



CÆSAR'S
BELLUM BRITANNICUM

NOTES BY

J. HENDERSON, M.A.



67

LONDON PUBLIC LIBRARY
& ART MUSEUM
LONDON - ONTARIO

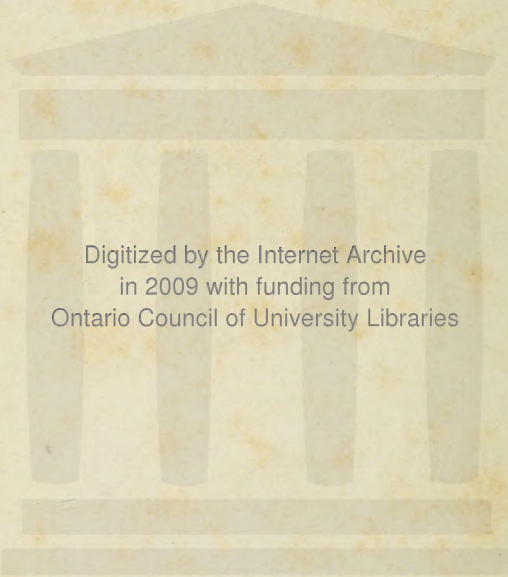


LONDON PUBLIC LIBRARY
& ART MUSEUM
LONDON - ONTARIO



David Cameron

1888



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2009 with funding from
Ontario Council of University Libraries

Classical Text-Book Series.

CÆSAR'S
BELLUM BRITANNICUM,
WITH
INTRODUCTORY NOTICES, NOTES AND COMPLETE VOCABULARY,
FOR THE USE OF
INTERMEDIATE AND UNIVERSITY CLASSES,

BY
JOHN HENDERSON, M. A.

CLASSICAL MASTER, ST. CATHARINES COLLEGIATE INSTITUTE.

Toronto:
COPP, CLARK & CO., FRONT STREET, WEST.
1881.

Entered according to Act of the Parliament of Canada, in the year one
thousand eight hundred and eighty-one, by COPP, CLARK & CO.,
Toronto, Ontario, in the Office of the Minister of Agriculture.

San A. Cameron
A. Cameron
PREFACE.

As this Edition is intended for the use of Candidates preparing for University Pass Matriculation and the High School Intermediate Examination, the notes have been made concise. While the Editor has avoided giving too much aid, he has constantly aimed at showing how a passage should be construed, and made a reference to the Grammar of Mr. Harkness whenever any difficulty presented itself. At the suggestion of some friends, it has been thought advisable to add references to the Grammar of Messrs. Allen & Greenough, which, though comparatively unknown in Canada, possesses many valuable features as a School book. The Editor is indebted to Smith's Dictionaries, and to such works as Browne's Roman Literature and Crutwell's Roman Literature, for the matter in the Introduction. To Peile's Greek and Latin Etymology he is under obligations for many derivations in the Vocabulary.

ST. CATHARINES COLL. INSTITUTE.

August 9th, 1881.

San A. Cameron

LIFE OF CÆSAR.

¹ *Caius Julius Cæsar* was born on the 12th of July, ² 100 B.C. The *gens Julia* was not only one of the oldest of the Roman *gentes*, (deriving its origin from Iulus, son of Æneas), but also one of the most honoured. Many of its members figure in the consular annals of Roman history. Little is known of Cæsar's father, called also C. Julius Cæsar, except that he held at some time or other the office of *praetor*, and that he died suddenly at Pisa, 84 B.C. To *Aurelia*, the mother, who seems to have been a woman of lofty ambition and a firm believer in the noble destiny of her son, was entrusted the education of the youthful Cæsar. Instructed by *M. Antonius Gniphos*, a Gaul, he soon became proficient in Rhetoric, Philosophy and Greek, at that time regarded as the subjects of a liberal education. He soon gave proofs of genius by composing *Laudes Herculis* and *Œdipus*, poems written in early youth. His aunt Julia was married to C. Marius, and to this Cæsar owes his appointment to the office of *flamen dialis* or priest of Jove at the early age of fourteen. By virtue of this office he became a member of the sacred college and the recipient of a handsome income. He was soon after betrothed to *Cossutia*, a wealthy heiress, but the death of his father, whose wishes he appears to have especially consulted in forming this engagement, was a pretext

¹ Every Roman citizen had regularly three names, denoting the individual, the *gens*, and the *familia*. Thus in *Caius Julius Cæsar*; *Caius*, the *praenomen*, marked the individual; *Julius*, the *nomen*, designated the *gens* or house; *Cæsar*, was the *cognomen*, or family name. Sometimes an *agnomen* was added for honorary distinction as *Africanus* to *P. Cornelius Scipio*.

² Mommsen (*Hist. of Rome*, Vol. III., 15,) argues that Cæsar was born 102 B.C. His main reason for assigning this as the date of Cæsar's birth, is, that the *lex annalis*, which prescribed the *minimum* age at which a citizen could hold certain offices, was observed in Cæsar's case. This law ordered that no one could hold the *quaestorship* before he was 34 years of age; the *aedileship*, before 37; the *praetorship*, before 41; the *consulship*, before 43. By referring to the chronological table the plausibility of the argument will appear. In answer to this we may say: (1) the law was not always observed; (2) Suetonius makes Cæsar 16 years of age when he lost his father; Plutarch, Suetonius and Appian, represent Cæsar as 56 when he was assassinated.

for breaking up the betrothal. In the next year he sued for and obtained the hand of *Cornelia*, daughter of L. Cornelius Cinna, the leader of the popular party and the avowed opponent of Sylla. The dictator looked with displeasure on Cæsar. When the remnants of the Marian party were being persecuted with relentless cruelty, it was hardly to be expected that the nephew of Marius and son-in-law of Cinna would escape. Sylla demanded that Cæsar should divorce *Cornelia* and marry *Æmilia*, the step-daughter of the dictator. But this Cæsar refused to do. When all Rome was submissively bowing in awe to the rod of the autocratic Sylla, one was found whom neither his threats could deter nor his promises cajole. Cæsar knew well the danger he was incurring in thwarting the will of the dictator, and made up his mind to face it. Through the intercession of his kinsman, *Aurelius Cotta*, he obtained from Sylla a reluctant pardon, but finding it unsafe to remain at Rome, he went to the East, and fought his first campaign under *M. Minucius Thermus*. At the siege of *Mitylene*, in *Lesbos*, he gained the *civic crown* for having saved the life of a Roman citizen. After a brief stay at the court of *Nicomedes*, of *Bithynia*, he enlisted again under *P. Servilius*, who was prosecuting the war against the pirates in *Cilicia*, when the news of Sylla's death (78 B.C.) led him to return home. The tactics that Cæsar adopted in furthering the interests of his party, soon led him to be regarded as its leader. To show the corruption of the Senatorial and Syllan faction, by carrying on prosecutions against some of its chief men, was now his object. Although only *twenty-two* years of age, he indicted *Cn. Dolabella* for extortion (*res repetundæ*) when governor of *Macedonia*. Since the courts at that time were filled with creatures of Sylla's choice, and hopelessly corrupt, it was not to be expected that Cæsar would obtain the condemnation of one of the Senatorial faction. He was opposed in this cause by *Hortensius*, then the most celebrated of Roman jurists. Although Cæsar lost the cause he advocated, this did not deter him from indicting *C. Antonius* next year for a similar offence when governor of *Achaia*. The ambition of Cæsar at this time was to be the first of Roman orators, for in this way alone could he hope to gain power and influence for the popular party. Since his political opponents were in

command of the armies, and usurped all the military offices, every avenue to fame in that direction was blocked up to the aspiring Cæsar. To improve his oratory he resolved to go to the school of *Molo, in Ithodes*, at that time the great resort for young Romans. On the voyage Cæsar's vessel was captured by the pirates near *Pharacussa* (now *Fernacol*), one of the *Sporades*. He was detained for forty days, and was not released till a ransom of fifty talents (about £10,000) was paid. During his stay with these lawless marauders, he is said to have joined in their sports, and jestingly to have told them that when once liberated he would have them crucified—a threat which he afterwards made good; for landing near Miletus he collected a small fleet, captured them, and brought them to Pergamus where they were executed. He stayed at the school of Molo for two years. When absent from Rome he was elected *Pontifex*, and this necessitated his return home. We are safe in saying that he was closely watching the course of events, and ready to avail himself of the first opportunity of advancing his own ambition and the interests of his political followers. Events were gradually shaping themselves into a reaction against the policy of Sylla. The year 70 B.C. was marked by the first consulship of Cn. Pompey and Licinius Crassus. These began a reform of the Syllan constitution by restoring the rights of the tribunes and of the censors, and by remodelling the senate. By this bill Pompey lost the adherence of the extreme aristocratic party, and had it not been for his subsequent success, would not have been able to surmount the defection. Cæsar warmly supported these measures, and from this time we may trace his gradual rise into power and the growth of the cause he had espoused. In 68 B.C. he became *quaestor*, by virtue of which he was entitled to a seat in the senate. During this year he lost his wife Cornelia and his aunt Julia, the widow of C. Marius. As *quaestor* he accompanied Antistius Vetus into *Farther Spain* (*Hispania Ulterior*), and took up his residence at Corduba (now *Cordova*). One of the chief duties of the *praetor* was to attend the provincial assizes (*conventus*), and settle the disputes of the provincials. In this capacity he displayed a spirit of equity and moderation in striking contrast to the rapacity of his predecessors, whose conduct had made the Roman name a by-word for avarice and cruelty.

The friendship of Pompey was further cemented by the marriage of Pompeia, Pompey's cousin. Pompey was then fast becoming the idol of the Roman people. The *Gabinian law* (*lex Gabinia*) gave him extraordinary powers, whereby the whole Roman fleet was placed at his disposal to clear the sea of the buccaneers who infested the Mediterranean and preyed on the Roman shipping. So successful was he that within *three* months the whole of the pirates were driven out of the inland seas of Southern Europe. This expeditious mode of dealing with these sea-robbers led to his appointment in 66 B.C. to the command of the Mithridatic war which was dragging out its slow length and baffling the energy of the Roman armies. The *lex Manilia*, by which Pompey was appointed, was warmly supported by Cæsar and Cicero. During the next year (65 B.C.) Cæsar was elected *cursus ædile*, and while holding this office he increased his popularity as well as his debts by extravagant expenses incurred in providing gladiatorial shows and costly games to gratify the tastes of the populace. The trophies of Marius, which had been destroyed by Sylla, were replaced, and the inscriptions recounting the victories of Aquæ Sextiæ, Campi Raudii, and over Jugurtha, we may rest assured, would recall to many a veteran the name of the greatest soldier of the age, the deliverer of Italy and the sturdy supporter of plebeian rights. This bold step of Cæsar was one, among his many attempts, to assert the rights of his cause. The year 63 B.C. is noted for the Consulship of Cicero and the outbreak of the Catilinarian conspiracy. Cæsar was then *pontifex maximus*. On the trial of the conspirators Cæsar spoke in favor of perpetual imprisonment as a punishment due to the revolutionists, and would have convinced the Senate had not Cato and Cicero advocated the death penalty. Cæsar was then advocating what was strictly the legal penalty, since the people, not the Senate, had the power to pass the sentence of death on a Roman citizen. Soon after the defeat of Catiline at Pistoria, 62 B.C., one Vettius, a spy of Cicero's, accused Cæsar of being implicated in the conspiracy and offered to produce a letter proving the statement, but in a full Senate Cæsar was acquitted. In 62 B.C. he was *Praetor* and supported Metellus Nepos, the Tribune, in carrying several laws over the head of the Senatorial

party. The wild scenes of political commotion in the Roman Assembly show how inadequate the Senate was to control the body politic. Government by the Senate was unable to save Rome from destruction and Cæsar, when he saw this, had to break with it, the only alternative left him. On resigning his Prætorship he went as *Pro-prætor* to Spain. His debts at that time were enormous, and he was threatened with detention at Rome because he was unable to pay them. Crassus came to his assistance and Cæsar assumed the government of the province. He conquered the Lusitanians and Gallæzians, who were still unsubdued, and the booty he gained from these two campaigns enabled him to pay some of his debts, while his liberality to the soldiers gained their support. He returned and found that Pompey had broken with the Senatorial party after his return from Asia (62 B.C.), because they refused to sanction what he had done in the Mithridatic war. Cæsar, Pompey and Crassus entered into what was called the *First triumvirate*, a term which is misleading and inaccurate.¹ Pompey may be said to have represented the aristocratic classes, Crassus the moneyed interest, while Cæsar was the exponent of the popular cause. By the influence of his two colleagues Cæsar obtained the Consulship for the year 59 B.C. with M. Calpurnius Bibulus as his colleague, a son-in-law of Cato, and an obstinate opponent of Cæsar's party. One of the first acts of Cæsar was to propose an Agrarian Bill, by which the Campanian lands were to be divided among the people. Bibulus refused to sanction it and as the Senate could not be convoked without the assent of both Consuls, Cæsar brought it up in the popular Assembly. After it was passed, and the Senate compelled to adopt it, Cæsar followed up this movement by obtaining from the people a full ratification of Pompey's acts in the East. To conciliate the *Equites*, who formed a large body of the *publicani*, he remitted *one-third* of the money they had agreed to pay as taxes to the treasury. Before giving up his consulship he laid plans for the continuance of his

¹ The Romans applied the term *triumviri* to a body who *openly* assumed political power, whereas the first triumvirate was formed for mutual support by a *secret* combination.

power. The Senate had assigned to him the superintendence of forests and public pastures of Italy, an insignificant office, which gave him no influence and little remuneration. Vatinius, the Tribune, proposed a Bill by which Cæsar was invested with proconsular power for *five* years over the Gauls and Illyricum with the command of two legions. Pompey and Crassus both supported the Bill. The marriage of Julia, Cæsar's daughter, and Pompey, further cemented the union between these two men. Cicero and Cato were the only men of any note who were not directly or indirectly under Cæsar's power. The prosecution of Clodius for his connection with the mysteries of Bona Dea led Cicero to break with the popular party, and the counter indictment against Cicero for violating the law in causing Roman citizens to be put to death without a regular trial caused his exile in 58 B.C. Cato was the stern advocate of senatorial rights. No charge could be brought against him. Of all the Romans of that time perhaps he alone was untainted and above suspicion. He was entrusted with a state commission to annex Cyprus to the Roman Empire and remained there for two years. With Cicero in Thessalonica, Cato in Cyprus, Crassus and Pompey pledged to a policy of non-interference, Clodius became master of Rome. At this time Cæsar left for Gaul. Events there required his presence. The Helvetii, a nation who occupied modern Switzerland, had determined to settle in Gaul, and were making a western migration for this purpose. Cæsar, with remarkable activity, appeared with his legions on the scene of action and in a terrible battle fought at *Bilmandi* (now *Aulun*, in Burgundy,) defeated them with frightful slaughter. The scattered remnant who survived that fearful carnage retreated home, completely broken and discomfited. The Aedui who dwelt on the west of the Saône being hard pressed by the Suevi, a German nation, invited him to assist them. At Basle, the Germans were routed. These two victories, gained during the first year of his command in Gaul, not only secured for him prestige at Rome, but taught the Gauls the terrible power and indomitable courage of the Roman armies. At the conclusion of each campaign, Cæsar went into Cisalpine Gaul, to attend the district courts (*con-*

ventus) and keep up communication with Rome. He fixed his headquarters at Lucca, in Liguria, and there he generally remained during the winter. In the year 57 B.C., a strong Confederacy of the Belgic tribes was formed against him. He defeated them in several engagements, the chief of which was fought at the River Sabis (now *Sambre*) against the Nervii. So decisive was this victory, that out of sixty thousand men, only five thousand survived. His third campaign did not begin till late in the year (56 B.C.), since he was detained in Northern Italy by the state of matters at Rome. At Lucca, in April, Pompey and Crassus held a conference with him for the continuance of his command for *five* years after the expiry of his first term, which would end in 54 B.C. Caius Trebonius had already caused a Bill (*lex Trebonia*) to be passed sanctioning this and assigning Syria to Crassus, Spain to Pompey, Gaul to Cæsar. During the latter part of this year Cæsar defeated the Veneti in North-western Gaul, in a great naval battle. In the next year (55 B.C.), he crossed the Rhine, but only remained *eighteen* days on the German side of the river. Later in the summer he made his first expedition against Britain, but only remained a few days on the island. In his fifth campaign (54 B.C.), with large forces he crossed the channel and after defeating the Britons under Cassivelaunus, he penetrated as far as St. Albans, in Hertfordshire. He returned to find his daughter, Julia, the wife of Pompey, dead. Thus was broken the strongest link of the chain that bound these two triumvirs. In his next campaign he crossed the Rhine a second time, to punish the Germans who supported the *Triciri* in the revolt, but he soon, however, returned without gaining any advantage. The death and defeat of Crassus at Charræ, in this year caused a break in the triumvirate. The campaign of 52 B.C. was a most arduous one. Under Vercingetorix all the Gallic nations arose simultaneously. He, of all the leaders Cæsar had yet encountered, possessed the greatest ability. The Gauls were defeated at Alesia, and this victory was so complete that little remained to be done during the next two years to complete the total subjugation of Gaul. An estrangement had taken place between Pompey and Cæsar in the year 52 B.C. The brilliant successes of Cæsar in Gaul had, no doubt, filled the

emulous mind of Pompey with envy. The only course Pompey had, was to champion the party of the Senate and obtain its control. In the year 49 B.C. the Consuls were L. Lentulus and C. Marcellus, both in the interest of Pompey. The object of the Senate was to get Cæsar to give up his command. Cæsar sent a letter to the Senate offering to do so, provided that Pompey would disband his legions: warm debates in the Senate followed. Under the direction of Metellus Scipio and Cato, the Senate declared Cæsar a public enemy, and on the 6th January, 49 B.C., a Bill was passed giving unlimited power to the consuls. Marcus Antonius and Q. Cassius Longinus, the tribunes, who opposed this measure, fled to Cæsar for refuge. Under the plea of guarding the sacred rights of the tribunes, Cæsar crossed the Rubicon, and entered Ariminum. Passing southward through Umbria, and Picenum the towns voluntarily surrendered until he came to Corfinium, which was defended by Domitius Ahenobarbus. This was soon taken by Cæsar. Pompey had meanwhile fled to Brundisium (17th March). Thither Cæsar followed him, but Pompey had taken ship for Greece with two legions before Cæsar had arrived. By the 1st April Cæsar had returned to Rome, and was master of Italy. Petreius and Afranius, two legates of Pompey, were collecting an army in Spain. Near *Ilerda* (now *Lerida*) they were defeated by Cæsar. On his return march he stormed and took *Massilia* which had declared for Pompey. While absent from Rome he had been appointed *dictator* on the motion of Aemilius Lepidus, but he held the office only eleven days. Pompey was busy raising his legions in Greece, whither the Senatorial chiefs flocked to his standard. The riches of the East soon enabled him to obtain recruits among the revolutionary Greeks who were in a state of chronic rebellion against Rome. On the 5th of November Cæsar landed on the coast of Epirus, and marched to Apollonia, while Pompey was at Dyrrachium. During the winter both armies lay inactive on the Apsus. A number of transports that landed in the spring of 48 B.C., under M. Antonius, augmented the forces of Cæsar, but even with these Cæsar's forces were *numerically inferior* to those of Pompey, although far *superior in discipline*. After several minor engagements

Pompey moved east, and entered Thessaly where he was joined by Metellus Scipio. At *Pharsalus*, on the Enipeus, Cæsar and Pompey pitched their camps. Pompey's forces numbered at this time 44,000 men, and were (according to Cæsar's statement) twice the number of those opposed to them. Cæsar's trained veterans, who for many years had been led to regard their general as invincible, proved more than a match for the raw, undisciplined soldiers of his adversary. On the 9th of August *Pharsalia* witnessed the defeat of Pompey and an end to the Senatorial government of Rome. Hastily flying through the vale of Tempe, Pompey embarked on a small boat which took him to Lesbos, Cilicia, Cyprus, and finally to Egypt. He had expected that at the court of Ptolemy Dionysius he would have found an asylum, but on his arrival at Alexandria he was assassinated by one *Septimius*, who had previously served with him in the war against the pirates. Cæsar arrived in Egypt a few days after the murder, and rewarded the assassin deservedly by putting him to death. When Cæsar came to Alexandria two parties existed, one supporting Cleopatra, in her claims for the throne of Egypt, and the other favoring her brother Ptolemy Dionysius. During the disturbances that arose, Cæsar, on one occasion, barely escaped with his life. The arrival of a Roman army, however, relieved the commander from his perilous position. The party opposed to Cleopatra was defeated and the young King was among the slain, after which Cleopatra was installed as Queen of Egypt. The party of Pompey was far from being subdued. Cn. Pompeius, the son of the great commander, Cato, and others had assembled a fleet at *Coreyra*, and sailed to Africa. Pharnaces, son of Mithridates, thinking this a favorable opportunity to regain the lost empire of his father, had stirred up Western Asia to a war with Rome. Cæsar left Egypt in May, 47 B.C., and soon after defeated Pharnaces at *Zela*. The announcement of this victory was made to the Senate in the famous words, *veni, vidi, vici*. Early in July, 47 B.C., he entered Rome in triumph. The next step was to meet the Pompeians in Africa. He assembled his troops at *Lilybæum*, and about the middle of October, 47 B.C., he reached the opposite coast. The troops being unprepared for action Cæsar concluded to wait for reinforcements.

On the 4th of February, 46 B.C., he fought the battle of *Thapsus*, where the Senatorial army, after a terrible struggle, was forced to retreat. After the loss of this battle Cato committed suicide at Utica. Cæsar, after creating a province of Africa, returned to Rome in May, 46 B.C., to celebrate his triumphs over Gaul, Egypt, Pontus and Numidia,¹ after which he published a general amnesty to all his opponents. He was appointed dictator for ten years, censor for three years, and practically became master of the Roman Empire. In this year he made a reform in the calendar and brought the civil into harmony with the solar year. In Spain Varus, Labienus, and the two sons of Pompey had rallied the remains of the African forces. *Corduba* (now *Cordova*) was the headquarters of the Pompeians. Cæsar set out in September, 46 B.C., but from sickness remained inactive till January, 45 B.C., when he defeated them at *Munda*, about 25 miles west of the modern *Málaga*. This sealed the fate of the opposing party. He remained in Spain from January to September quenching the dying embers of the Pompeian party. During the brief period he had to live he set himself to redress the grievances of the Roman world. By virtue of his office as *censor* he revised the register of citizens and granted the right of franchise to all citizens of Gallia Transpadana. The codification of the Laws was one of his unfulfilled designs. He increased the Senate to 900, and entertained the idea of a complete federation of the Roman world. His agrarian measures were only partially carried out. The month of *Quintilis* was named *Julius* after him, and his figure was placed on the coins of the State. The honors given to Cæsar were distasteful to the nobles, and still more so to the people. The charge of aiming at regal power was easily made and, at Rome, as easily credited. The statues of Cæsar, crowned with a diadem in the *forum*, tended to increase the popular suspicion that he aimed at being King. On the 26th of January, 44 B.C., at the great festival of the *Alban mount*,

¹ No mention was made of the civil war, because no Roman could enjoy a triumph over fellow citizens as such. The mention of Numidia was because Juba was an independent Prince, and had Thapsus been merely a victory over the Pompeians, Numidia would not have been mentioned.

by many in the crowd he was hailed as "King." At the *Lupercalia*, on the 15th of February, Marcus Antonius approached the Dictator and offered him a *diadem*. When Cæsar put it aside the applause that followed showed the feelings of the populace. The presence of Cleopatra with her young son Cæsarion, tended to stir up the feelings of many against him. Soon a conspiracy was on foot. The leader of it was M. Junius Brutus, prætor urbanus, a nephew of Cato, and one of those who had received pardon from Cæsar after the battle of Pharsalia. His Stoical philosophy had made him a theorist, and he was undoubtedly influenced by the sincere but mistaken idea that the death of Cæsar would bring back the republican form of government. Along with Brutus was C. Cassius, brother of Q. Cassius Longinus, one of the tribunes, who fled to Cæsar in 49 B.C. His motives were probably personal. About sixty in all were in the conspiracy, many of whom were holding offices by the favour of Cæsar. A meeting of the Senate was called for the Ides of March, and this day was fixed for the murder. The secret leaked out, and though Cæsar had several warnings, still he disregarded them. It was arranged that Trebonius Cimber should present a petition for the recall of his brother from banishment. While Cimber was kneeling before Cæsar's feet, Casca struck Cæsar with a dagger on the side. This was a signal for the others. Cæsar fell, pierced with twenty-three wounds, at the base of Pompey's statue, which had been erected in memory of Pompey after the battle of Pharsalia.

Character of Cæsar.—In his public character, Cæsar may be viewed under *three* aspects: as a *politician*, a *soldier*, and a *man of letters*. Like Cicero, Cæsar first entered public life at the bar. He soon became the acknowledged leader of the popular party, but unlike the Gracchi and Marius, he was averse to revolutionary schemes to further the interests of his followers. He contented himself in the commencement of his career with undertaking causes which showed the oppression practised by the Roman Senate in the case of provincials, and with advocating schemes for the benefit of the people. He entertained the grand design of making a regular code of Roman law,

of a complete distribution of the *publicus ager*, of giving wider and more extended power to the Senate, of a complete federation of the Roman world, but in the midst of his schemes he was cut off without carrying out to their full completion any of the schemes he inaugurated. As a *soldier*, his career was less brilliant than as a statesman. Perhaps he was inferior in military genius to Pompey. His foresight and caution were, however, of service to him in selecting the proper men for his subordinates, and never risking a battle without due preparation. The rapidity of his movements brought him face to face with an enemy before they were aware of his approach. At times he was unsuccessful in battle, as at *Gergovia* and *Djrrachium*, but his versatile genius enabled him to make the most of a temporary defeat. His kind indulgence to his soldiers was never made by the sacrifice of discipline. In his campaigns he never unnecessarily exposed his troops to danger, although he was perfectly regardless of the lives of the enemy. As an *orator*, Cicero says he surpassed those who practised no other art. His style is the essence of simplicity. He indulges in no poetical flourishes like Livy, and does not weary the reader with prolix dissertations on virtue and moral excellence like Sallust. No military history equals the account of the Gallic wars. Nothing of importance has been left unsaid; nothing has been said that could be dispensed with. The story is embellished with geographical descriptions, and detailed accounts of the customs and manners of the different tribes. The *fairness* with which Cæsar states the facts of the civil war is strikingly in contrast with the *abuse* which Cicero heaps on his political opponents.

The Works of Cæsar:—

- (1) *Extant*; (a) *Commentarii de Bello Gallico*, in seven books. This work contains an account of the Conquest of Gaul, from 58 B.C. to 52 B.C. In the beginning of the first book we have the Conquest of the Helvetii mentioned, while the opening of the seventh refers to the death of Clodius as lately taking place. An eighth book was added by Aulus Hirtius (who fell at Mutina, 43 B.C.) to complete the narrative.

(b) *Commentarii de Bello Civili*, in three books. This gives an account of the civil wars down to the time of the Alexandrine war. The history of the Alexandrine, African and Spanish campaigns were afterwards added in three books. *Hirtius* probably wrote the account of the *Alexandrine* campaign; *Oppius*, that of the *African*; the account of the *Spanish* war was written probably by a *centurion* of Cæsar's army, according to Niebuhr, who discovers a change in style and expression from that of the other two accounts.

(2) *Lost Works*; (a) *Anticato*. A reply to Cicero's panegyric on Cato Uticensis, who fell at Thapsus, 46 B.C.

(b) *De Analogia*, or as Cicero calls it, *De Ratione Latine loquendi*, dedicated to Cicero and written while Cæsar was crossing the Alps.

(c) *Libri Auspiciorum* or *Auguralia*, published 63 B.C. when Cæsar was *Pontifex maximus*.

(d) *De Astris*, published also 63 B.C.

(e) *Apothegmata* or *Dicta Collectanea*, a collection of witticisms made at different times.

(f) *Poemata*, nearly all were written in youth. To these belong *Edipus*, *Laudes Herculis*, and *Iter*, (describing his going to Spain in 46 B.C.).

II.—CHRONOLOGY OF THE TIMES OF CÆSAR.

DATE.	CÆSAR'S LIFE.	LITERARY CHRONOLOGY.	CIVIL CHRONOLOGY.
B.C. 100	<i>Birth of Cæsar.</i>		Pompey and Cicero six years of age.
95		Birth of Lucretius. First public appearance of Hortensius.	
91		Death of the orator Crassus.	Livius Drusus proposes a bill to enfranchise the Italians, but is assassinated.
90			Lex Julia passes, giving the Italians the franchise. Marsic war (90-88 B.C.)
88		Cicero goes to Rome to hear Molo and Philo.	Sylla receives the command of the first Mithridatic war. Marius expelled from Rome and goes to Africa.
87		Catullus the poet, born.	Return of Marius. Massacres of Marius and Cinna. Death of Octavius, the Consul, and Antonius, the orator.
86	<i>Cæsar flamen dialis.</i>	Birth of Sallust, the historian.	Death of Marius in his seventh consulship.
85			
84		Death of Attius, the Tragic poet.	Conclusion of the Mithridatic war. Sylla returns.
83	<i>Cæsar marries Cornelia.</i>		War against the Marian party.
82		Licinius, the orator, born.	Sylla proscribes the leaders of the Marian party.
81	<i>Cæsar proscribed.</i>	Cicero's oration <i>Pro Quinctio.</i>	Sylla dictator.
80	<i>Cæsar at the siege of Mitylene.</i>	Cicero's oration <i>pro Roscio.</i>	

CHRONOLOGY, &c.—(*Continued*).

DATE.	CÆSAR'S LIFE.	LITERARY CHRONOLOGY.	CIVIL CHRONOLOGY.
B.C. 79		Cicero goes to Athens and hears <i>Zeno</i> and <i>Antiochus</i> .	Sylla lays down his dictatorship.
78	Cæsar returns to Rome.	Cicero at Rhodes.	Death of Sylla.
77	Cæsar <i>indicts</i> <i>On. Dolabella</i>	Cicero's return to Rome. Hortensius the chief of Roman legal orators.	
76	Cæsar <i>indicts</i> <i>C. Antonius</i> .	Birth of Asinius Pollis.	
75	Cæsar goes to Rhodes to the School of <i>Molo</i>		Cicero <i>quæstor</i> of Sicily.
74			Third Mithridatic war begins, with Lucullus in command.
73	Cæsar elected <i>Pontiff</i> , and returns to Rome. Elected <i>Military Tribune</i>		Mithridates defeated at Cyzicus. Commencement of the Gladiatorial war.
72			Murder of Sertorius.
71			Defeat of Spartacus by <i>Crassus</i> .
70		Birth of <i>Virgil</i> . Cicero's orations against <i>Verres</i> .	Consulship of Pompey and Crassus. The <i>lex Aurelia</i> passed choosing the Judges from the Senators, Knights, and <i>Tribuni ærarii</i> .
69		Cicero's orations <i>Pro Fonteio</i> and <i>Pro Cæcina</i> .	Cicero <i>ædilis</i> . Lucullus defeats Tigranes at Tigranocerta.
68	Cæsar <i>quæstor</i> .		
67			<i>Lex Gabinia</i> passed appointing Pompey to the command of the fleet in the war against the pirates.

CHRONOLOGY, &c.—(Continued).

DATE.	CÆSAR'S LIFE.	LITERARY CHRONOLOGY.	CIVIL CHRONOLOGY.
B.C. 66		Cicero prætor, and delivers orations <i>Pro lege Manilia</i> and <i>Pro Cluentio</i> .	<i>Lex Manilia</i> passed appointed Pompey to the command of the Mithridatic war.
65	Cæsar <i>cursus ædile</i> .		Catiline's first conspiracy
64		Cicero's orations. <i>In Toga Candida</i> .	Pompey reduces Syria.
63	Cæsar <i>pontifex maximus</i> .	Cicero's oratio (1) <i>de Lege Agraria</i> ; (2) <i>Pro Rabirio</i> ; (3) <i>In Catilinam</i> ; (4) <i>Pro Murena</i>	Catiline's second conspiracy. Birth of Augustus.
62	Cæsar <i>prætor</i> .	Cicero's oration <i>Pro Sulla</i> .	Defeat of Catiline at Pistoria. Return of Pompey.
61	Cæsar <i>proprætor</i> in Spain	Cicero's oration <i>Pro Archia</i> .	Trial and acquittal of Clodius.
60	Cæsar forms a coalition with Pompey and Crassus, called <i>First Triumvirate</i> .		
59	Cæsar <i>Consul</i> . Receives the Gauls and Illyricum for five years.	Birth of T. Livius, the historian. Cicero's oration <i>Pro L. Flacco</i> .	The Agrarian bill passed; the acts of Pompey ratified.
58	Cæsar's first campaign in Gaul. Defeat of Ariovistus and the Helvetii.	Cicero goes into banishment.	Clodius <i>tribune of the plebs</i> .
57	Cæsar's second campaign. Defeat of the Belge.	Cicero returns from banishment.	
56	Cæsar's third campaign in Gaul. Conquest of the Veneti.	Cicero's orations (1) <i>Pro Sextio</i> ; (2) <i>In Vatinius</i> ; (3) <i>De haruspicum responsis</i> ; (4) <i>De Provinciis Consulibus</i> ; (5) <i>Pro M. Caelio Rufo</i> ; (6) <i>Pro Cornelio Balbo</i> .	Pompey and Crassus hold a conference with Cæsar at Luca, and arrange for a continuance of the command.

CHRONOLOGY, &c.—(Continued).

DATE.	CÆSAR'S LIFE.	LITERARY CHRONOLOGY.	CIVIL CHRONOLOGY.
B.C. 55	Cæsar's <i>fourth</i> campaign. Invasion of Britain.	Cicero's <i>de Oratore</i> written. Virgil assumes the <i>toga virilis</i> .	<i>Lex Trebonia</i> passed, giving Cæsar five years further command in Gaul; Pompey receives the two Spains; Crassus, Syria.
54	Cæsar's <i>fifth</i> campaign. Crosses over to Britain.	Cicero's <i>de Republica</i> written. His orations <i>Pro Scauro</i> , <i>Pro Planicio</i> , <i>Pro Rabirio</i> .	Crassus marches against the Parthians.
53	Cæsar's <i>sixth</i> campaign. Crosses the Rhine.		Defeat and death of Crassus at <i>Charrae</i> .
52	Cæsar's <i>seventh</i> campaign. Takes Alesia.	Cicero's oration <i>Pro Milone</i> . Writes <i>De Legibus</i> . Death of Lucretius.	Death of Clodius.
51	Cæsar's <i>eighth</i> campaign. Total subjugation of Gaul.	Cicero <i>Proconsul</i> in Cilicia.	
50	Cæsar spends the winter in Cisalpine Gaul.	Death of Hortensius.	Measures of Pompey against Cæsar.
49	Cæsar <i>dictator</i> I.		Civil war begins.
48	Cæsar Consul and defeats Pompey at <i>Pharsalia</i> .		
47	Cæsar <i>dictator</i> II. Defeat of Pharnaces at <i>Zela</i> .		
46	Cæsar defeats the Pompeians at <i>Thapsus</i> . Reformation of the Calendar.	Cicero composes his <i>Brutus</i> and <i>Partitiones Oratoriæ</i> . His orations <i>Pro Marcello</i> and <i>Pro Ligurio</i> delivered.	

CHRONOLOGY, &c.—(Continued).

DATE.	CÆSAR'S LIFE.	LITERARY CHRONOLOGY.	CIVIL CHRONOLOGY.
B.C. 45	Cæsar <i>dictator</i> III. Defeat of the Pompeians at <i>Munda</i> , in Spain. Cæsar <i>dictator</i> for ten years; <i>Censul</i> and <i>Censor</i> for life.	Cicero writes <i>Orator</i> , <i>Academica</i> , <i>De Finibus</i> . Pronounces his oration <i>Pro Deiotaro</i> .	-
44	Cæsar <i>dictator</i> IV. Assassinated March 15th.	Cicero writes his <i>Tusculanæ Disputationes</i> ; <i>De Natura Deorum</i> ; <i>De Fato</i> ; <i>De Amicitia</i> ; <i>De Senectute</i> ; <i>De Gloria</i> ; <i>Topica</i> ; <i>De Officiis</i> . His first four <i>Philippicæ</i> pronounced.	Antony proclaimed a public enemy.

Julius Caesar
Book 1 of 10 - 1st Edition

III.—ROMAN HISTORY.

History, or rather chronology, was cultivated in a somewhat crude form by the Romans in the earliest times. From the early days of the Republic the magistrates were required to keep certain records of their doings while in office and these records formed for many years the sole history of the State. The following may be regarded as the chief original sources from which subsequent history was derived :

(1) *Annales* (i.e. *annales libri*, year books,) were records kept by different officers recording the events of the year. Those of the *pontifex maximus* were styled *annales pontificum*, *annales maximi*, and recorded little beyond the eclipses, prodigies and events of a supernatural nature. Most of these records perished in the taking of the city by the Gauls in 390 B.C., but, as far as possible, were replaced and continued down to 133 B.C., when they were discontinued. The *annales consulares*, of which a copy may be seen at the end of Smith's Classical Dictionary, gave the names of the consuls and the wars waged.

(2) *Commentarii sacerdotum* seem to have been a kind of almanac for the benefit of the *priests*, telling for what event each day was noted. We also hear of the *commentarii augurum* kept by the *augurs* for a similar purpose. The *Fasti* of Ovid appears to have been constructed after the manner of these.

(3) *Libri praetorum* were records kept by the praetors.

(4) *Libri lintei* were linen rolls containing historical records. Little is known of these except that they existed in very early times, and are mentioned by Livy as containing an account of the first treaty with Carthage in 509 B.C.

(5) *Tria milia tabularum* contained the acts of the Senate from the foundation of the city till the burning of the capital in Vespasian's reign, 79 A.D.

(6) *Corpus civile legis*, collected at different times.

These were the documents on which the Roman historians chiefly based their works and which they con-

sulted. The burning of the city by the Gauls caused the destruction of many important records. This accounts to some extent for the obscurity of the early part of the Roman history. We may divide the *historical compositions* of the Romans into *three classes* :

(1) *Annales*, (2) *Historiae*, (3) *Commentarii*. The difference between *Annales* and *Historiae* is still a matter of discussion. *Cicero* says that the *Annales* were written in imitation of the *pontifical annals* and were merely memorials of the times, men, places, events, without any ornament, and provided the meaning was intelligible, the chief excellence lay in brevity. The *Historiae* added the ornaments of the orator to the narrative, aimed at descriptions and were varied with speeches and harangues. *Aulus Gellius* says the *Annales* observe the order of the years, narrating under each year the events that occurred in sequence of time, while the *Historiae* did not observe the order of occurrence. *Servius* gives his opinion that the *Annales* were records of events that took place in former days, while the *Historiae* treated of events that took place during the lifetime of Author. The *Commentarii* were records, or rather notes or *memoranda*. It is probable *Cæsar* intended to work up and present his in a different form, but as *Cicero* says their merit was such in the eyes of the discerning that all judicious writers shrank from the attempt to alter them.

There are *three periods* of Roman history :

(1) The *first extends from the beginning of the second Punic War to the birth of Cæsar*. The compositions of this period went generally under the name of *Annales*.

(2) The *second period extended from Cæsar's birth to the death of Augustus, 14 A.D.* The flourishing period of Roman history is contemporaneous with the development of oratory and poetry. The narratives of the historians are more ornate, the language more refined and the treatment of history better understood.

(3) The *third period may be dated after the death of Augustus*. The only historian of note is *Tacitus*, who flourished under the fostering care of *Trajan*. The decay of history was caused by the death of political

Galton House 191

liberty. All history, as well as all poetry, that was not adulation, was treason under the cruel despotism of the successors of Augustus.

The following is a list of the principal Roman Historians :

NAMES.	FLOURISHED.	WORKS.
Q. Fabius Pictor.	220 B.C.	Hist. of Punic Wars (in Greek).
L. Cincius Alimentus.	220 B.C.	Hist. of Punic Wars (in Greek).
C. Acilius Glabrio.	220 B.C.	Hist. of Punic Wars (in Greek)
M. Porcius Cato.	220 B.C.	Origines.
L. Cassius Hemina.	150 B.C.	Annales.
Q. Fabius Maximus.	150 B.C.	Annales.
C. Fannius.	150 B.C.	Annales.
C. Sempronius.	150 B.C.	Annales.
L. Caelius Antipater.	120 B.C.	Annales.
C. Licinius Macer.	100 B.C.	Annales.
Cn. Gellius.	100 B.C.	Annales.
L. Calpurnius Piso.	100 B.C.	Annales.
Q. Claudius.	100 B.C.	Annales.
Q. Valerius Antias.	100 B.C.	Annales.
L. Cornelius Sisenna.	100 B.C.	Historiæ.
P. Sempronius Asellio.	100 B.C.	Historiæ.
Lucius Luceius.	80 B.C.	History of the Social and Mersic Wars.
Licinius Lucullus.	70 B.C.	Hitory of the Social Wars.
Ælius Tubero.	60 B.C.	Annales.
C. Julius Cæsar.	60 B.C.	Commentarii de Bello Gallico ; de Bello Civili.
Cornelius Nepos.	60 B.C.	Libri Exemplorum.
C. Sallustius.	50 B.C.	Bellum Catilinarium ; Bellum Jugurthinum.
Asinius Pollio.	50 B.C.	History of the Civil War.
Trogus Pompeius.	50 B.C.	Historiæ Philippicæ.
T. Livius.	16 B.C.	Annales.
Velleius Paterculus.	16 B.C.	Historiæ.
Cn. Cornelius Tacitus.	70 A.D.	Historiæ and Annales.
C. Suetonius Tarquillus.	70 A.D.	XII. Cæsarum Vitæ.
Q. Curtius Rufus.	100 A.D.	Alexandri Magni Vita.
L. Annaeus Florus.	100 A.D.	De Rebus Romanis.
C. Plinius Secundus.	100 A.D.	De Bello Germano Historiæ.

IV.—THE ROMAN EXPEDITIONS.

1st Expedition.

55 B.C.—At the close of this year Julius Cæsar lands, but stays only a few days.

54 B.C.—Cæsar again lands, defeats Casivelannus, king of the Cassi, and penetrated as far as St. Albans.

2nd Expedition.

In consequence of the civil wars from 49 B.C.—31 B.C., Britain was neglected by the Romans. The policy of Augustus (31 B.C.—14 A.D.) was non-aggressive, and Tiberius (14 A.D.—37 A.D.) adhered to the example of his predecessor. Caligula (37 A.D.—41 A.D.) intended to subdue Britain, but nothing was done.

43 A.D.—Bericus, a petty king, having been expelled from the island, appealed to Claudius, who took up his cause. Aulus Plautius was sent out and defeated Caractacus and Togodumnus. Claudius also in person commanded at a victory which he gained near the Thames.

49 A.D.—Ostorius Scapula succeeded, and built a line of forts from the Avon to the Nen. He defeated the Silures and made Caractacus a prisoner.

59 A.D.—Suetonius Paulinus succeeded and defeated the Iceni and Trinobantes, under Boadicea.

3rd Expedition.

78 A.D.—Agricola succeeds and reduced Mona (Anglesey).

80 A.D.—He advances as far as the Tay and defeated Galgacus at the foot of the Grampians.

After this period the Romans maintained a pacific policy towards Britain.

C. JULII CÆSARIS
DE BELLO GALLICO
LIBER QUARTUS.

XX. ¹Exigua parte æstatis reliqua, ²Cæsar, ³etsi in his locis—⁴quòd omnis Gallia ad septentriones vergit—maturæ sunt hiemes, tamen in Britanniam proficisci contendit, ⁵quòd, omnibus fere Gallicis bellis, hostibus nostris inde subministrata auxilia intelligebat : et, si tempus anni ⁶ad bellum gerendum deficeret, tamen ⁷magno sibi usui fore arbitrabatur. ⁸si modò insulam adisset, genus hominum perspexisset, ⁹loca, portus, aditus cognovisset : ¹⁰quæ omnia fere Gallis erant incognita. ¹¹Neque enim temere præter mercatores illò adit quisquam, neque his ipsis quicquam præter oram maritimam ¹²atque eas regiones, quæ sunt contra Gallias, notum est. Itaque, ¹³evocatis ad se undique mercatoribus, ¹⁴neque quanta esset insulæ magnitudo, neque quæ aut quantæ nationes incolerent, neque ¹⁵quem usum belli haberent, aut quibus institutis uterentur, neque qui essent ad ¹⁶majorum navium multitudinem idonei portus, reperire poterat.

XXI. Ad hæc cognoscenda, ¹priusquam periculum faceret, idoneum esse arbitratus ²Caium Volusenum, cum ³navi longa præmittit. ⁴Huic mandat, uti, ⁵exploratis omnibus rebus, ad se quamprimum revertatur : ipse cum omnibus copiis in ⁶Morinos proficiscitur, quòd inde erat brevissimus in Britanniam transiectus. Huc naves undique ex finitimis regionibus et, quam superiore æstate ad ⁷Veneticum bellum fecerat, classem jubet convenire. Interim, consilio ⁸ejus cognito et per mercatores ⁹perlato ad Britannos, a compluribus ejus insula civitatibus ad eum legati veniunt, ¹⁰qui polliceantur obsides dare atque imperio Populi Romani obtemperare. Quibus auditis, ¹¹liberaliter pollicitus, hortatusque ut in ea sententia permanerent,

eos domum remittit, et cum his unâ Commium—quem ipse, ¹²Atrebatibus superatis, regem ibi constituerat, ejus et virtutem et consilium probabat, et quem sibi fidelem arbitrabatur, ejusque auctoritas in iis regionibus ¹³magni habebatur—mihi. ¹⁴Huic imperat, quas possit ¹⁵adeat civitates, horteturque ¹⁶ut Populi Romani fidem sequantur, ¹⁷seque celeriter eò venturum nuntiet. Volusenus, ¹⁸perspectis regionibus, ¹⁹quantum ei facultatis dari potuit, ²⁰qui ²¹navi egredi ac se barbaris committere non auderet, quinto die ad Cæsarem revertitur; quæque ibi perspexisset renuntiat.

XXII. ¹Dum in his locis Cæsar navium parandarum causa moratur, ex magna parte Morinorum ad eum legati venerunt, ²qui se de superioris temporis consilio excusarent, ³quòd homines barbari, et ⁴nostræ consuetudinis imperiti, bellum Populo Romano fecissent, ⁵seque ea, quæ imperasset, facturos pollicerentur. ⁶Hoc sibi satis opportunè Cæsar accidisse arbitratus, ⁷quòd neque post tergum hostium relinquere volebat, neque ⁸belli gerendi, propter anni tempus, facultatem habebat, neque ⁹has tantularum rerum occupationes sibi Britannie anteponendas judicabat, magnum iis obsidum numerum imperat. Quibus adductis, eos ¹⁰in fidem recepit. Navibus circiter octoginta onerariis ¹¹coactis contractisque, quot satis esse ad duas transportandas ¹²legiones existimabat, ¹³quicquid præterea navium longarum habebat, ¹⁴quæstori, legatis, ¹⁵præfectisque distribuit. ¹⁶Huc accedebant octodecim onerariæ naves, quæ ex eo loco ¹⁷ab millibus passuum octo vento tenebantur, ¹⁸quominus in eundem portum pervenire possent. Has equitibus distribuit. Reliquum exercitum ¹⁹Quinto Titurio Sabino et Lucio Aurunculeio Cottæ, legatis, in ²⁰Menapios atque in eos pagos Morinorum, ab quibus ad eum legati non venerant, deducendum dedit; Publium Sulpitium Rufum legatum cum eo præsidio, quod satis esse arbitrabatur, portum tenere jussit.

XXIII. His constitutis rebus, nactus idoneam ad navigandum ¹tempestatem, ²tertia fere vigilia ³solvit, ⁴equitesque in ulteriorem portum progredi, et ⁵naves conscendere, et se sequi jussit: ⁶a quibus quum id paulo tardius esset administratum, ipse ⁷hora diei circiter quarta cum primis navibus Britanniam attigit, atque ibi in omnibus collibus expositas hostium copias armatis con-

spexit. Cujus loci hæc erat natura : ⁸adeo montibus angustis mare continebatur, uti ex locis superioribus in ⁹litus telum adjici posset. Hunc ¹⁰ad egrediendum ¹¹nequaquam idoneam arbitratus locum, ¹²dum reliquæ naves eò convenirent, aut horam nonam ¹³in anchoris expectavit. Interim ¹⁴legatis tribunisque militum convocatis, et ¹⁵quæ ex Voluseno cognôset, et quæ fieri vellet, ostendit, ¹⁶monuitque—at rei militaris ratio, maxime ut maritimæ res postularent, ut quæ celerem atque instabilem motum haberent—ad nutum et ad tempus omnes res ab iis administrarentur. His dimissis, et ventum et æstum uno tempore nactus secundum, dato signo et ¹⁷sublatis anchoris, circiter millia passuum septem ab eo loco progressus aperto ac plano litore naves ¹⁸constituit.

XXIV. At barbari, consilio Romanorum cognito, præmisso equitatu et ¹essedariis, ²quo plerumque genere in præliis uti consueverunt, ³reliquis copiis subsequuti, nostros navibus egredi prohibebant. Erat ⁴ob hæc causas summa difficultas, ⁵quod naves, propter magnitudinem, nisi in alto, constitui non poterant : ⁶militibus autem, ignotis locis, impeditis manibus, magno et gravi armorum onere oppressis, simul et de navibus desiliendum, ⁷et in fluctibus consistendum, et cum hostibus erat pugnandum : ⁸quum illi aut ex arido, aut paululum in aquam progressi, ⁹omnibus membris expediti, notissimis locis, audacter tela conjicerent, et equos ¹⁰insuetafactos incitarent. Quibus rebus nostri perterriti, atque ¹¹hujus omnino generis pugne imperiti, non eadem alacritate ac studio, quo in ¹²pedestribus uti præliis consueverant, utebantur.

XXV. ¹Quod ubi Cæsar animum advertit, ²naves longas, quarum et ³species erat barbaris inusitatio, et ⁴motus ad usum expeditior, paulum removeri ab onerariis navibus, et remis incitari, et ⁵ad latus apertum hostium constitui, atque inde ⁶fundis, sagittis, tormentis, hostes ⁷propelli ac summoverti jussit : quæ res ⁸magno usui nostris fuit. Nam et navium figura, et remorum motu, et inusitato genere tormentorum permoti barbari constiterunt, ac ⁹paulum modò pedem retulerunt. Atque nostris militibus ¹⁰cunctantibus, maxime propter altitudinem maris, ¹¹qui daciunt legionis aquilam ferebat, contestatus deos, ut ea res legioni feliciter eveniret, “Desillite,” inquit,

“commilitones, ¹²nisi vultis aquilam hostibus ¹³prodere : ego certe meum reipublicæ atque imperatori ¹⁴officium præstitero.” Hoc quum magna voce dixisset, ex navi se projecit, atque in hostes ¹⁵aquilam ferre cœpit. Tum nostri, cohortati inter se, ne tantum dedecus ¹⁶admitteretur, universi ex navi desiluerunt : hos item ¹⁷ex proximis navibus quum conspexissent, subsequuti hostibus appropinquârunt.

XXVI. ¹Pugnatum est ab utrisque acriter ; ²nostri tamen, quòd neque ordines servare, neque ³firmiter insistere, neque signa subsequi poterant, atque ⁴alius alia ex navi, quibuscumque signis occurrerat, se aggregabat, magnopere perturbabuntur. Hostes verò, notis omnibus vadis, ubi ex litore aliquos ⁵singulares ex navi egredientes conspexerant, incitatis equis impelitos ⁶adoriebantur : plures paucos circumsistebant : alii ⁷ab latere aperto in universos tela conjiciebant. ⁸Quod quum animum advertisset Cæsar, ⁹scaphas longarum navium, item ¹⁰speculatoria navigia militibus compleri jussit, et, quos laborantes conspexerat, iis subsidia submittebat. Nostri, ¹¹simul in arido constiterunt, ¹²suis omnibus consequutis, in hostes impetum fecerunt atque eos in fugam dederunt neque ¹³longiùs prosequi potuerunt, quòd equites cursum tenere atque insulam ¹⁴capere non potuerant. Hoc unum ad pristinam fortunam Cæsari defuit.

XXVII. Hostes prælio superati, simul atque se ex fuga receperunt, statim ad Cæsarem legatos ¹de pace miserunt : obsides ²datuos, ³quæque imperasset sese facturos, polliciti sunt. Unà cum legatis Commius Atrebas venit, quem supra demonstraveram a Cæsare in Britanniam præmissum. Hunc illi e navi egressum, ⁴quum ad eos oratoris modo imperatoris mandata perferret, comprehenderant atque in vincula conjecerant : tum, prælio facto, remiserunt et in petenda pace ejus rei culpam in multitudinem contulerunt, et propter ⁵imprudentialiam ut ignosceretur, petiverunt. Cæsar questus, ⁶quòd, ⁷quum ultro in continentem legatis missis pacem ab se petissent, bellum sine causa intulissent, ignoscere imprudentiæ dixit, obsidesque imperavit : quorum illi ⁸partem statim dederunt, partem, ex longinquiore locis arcessitam, ⁹pauca diebus sese daturos dixerunt. Interea suos remigrare in





agros jusserunt, ¹⁰principesque undique convenire et se civitatesque suas Cæsari commendare cœperunt.

XXVIII. His rebus pace confirmata, ¹post diem quartum quàm est in Britanniam ventum, naves octoderim, de quibus suprâ demonstratum est, quæ equites sustulerant, ²ex superiore portu leni vento ³solverunt. Quæ quum appropinquarent Britanniae, et ex castris viderentur, tanta tempestas subito coorta est, ut nulla earum cursum tenere posset, ⁴sed aliæ eodem, unde erant profectæ, referrentur; ⁵aliæ ad inferiorem partem insulæ, quæ est propius solis occasum, magno sui cum periculo dejicerentur: quæ tamen, ⁶anchoris jactis, quum fluctibus complerentur, necessario ⁷adversa nocte in altum provectæ, continentem petierunt.

XXIX. Eadem nocte ¹accidit, ut esset luna plena, ²qui dies maritimos æstus maximos in Oceano efficere consuevit; ³notrisque id erat incognitum. Ita ⁴uno tempore et longas naves, quibus Cæsar ⁵exercitum transportandum curaverat, ⁶quasque in aridum ⁷subduxerat, æstus complebat; et onerarias, quæ ad anchoras erant deligatæ, tempestas ⁸afflictabat: ⁹neque ulla nostris facultas aut administrandi, aut auxiliandi, dabatur. ¹⁰Compluribus navibus fractis, reliquæ quum essent—¹¹funibus, anchoris, reliquisque armamentis amissis—¹²ad navigandum inutiles, magna ¹³(id quod necesse erat accidere) totius exercitus peturbatio facta est: neque enim naves erant aliæ, ¹⁴quibus reportari possent; et omnia deerant, quæ ad reficiendas naves ¹⁵usui sunt, et, ¹⁶quod omnibus constabat hiemari in Gallia oportere, frumentum his in locis ¹⁷in hiemem provisum non erat.

XXX. Quibus rebus cognitis, ¹principes Britanniae, qui post prælium factum ad ea, quæ jusserat Cæsar, facienda convenerant, inter se colloquuti, ²quum equites et naves et frumentum Romanis deesse intelligerent, et paucitatem militum ex castrorum exiguitate cognoscerent, quæ ³hoc erant etiam angustiora, quod sine ⁴impedimentis Cæsar legiones transportaverat, ⁵optimum factu esse duxerunt, ⁶rebellionem facta, ⁷frumento comineatque nostros prohibere, et ⁸rem in hiemem producere, ⁹quod, his superatis aut reditu interclusis, neminem postea belli inferendi causâ in Britanniam transiturum confidebant.

Itaque, ¹⁰rursus ¹¹conjuratone facta, ¹²paulatim ex castris discedere, ac suos clam ex agris deducere cœperunt.

XXXI. At Cæsar, etsi nondum eorum consilia cognoverat, tamen et ¹ex eventu navium suarum, et ²ex eo, quòd obsides dare intermiserant, ³fore id, quod accidit, suspicabatur. Itaque ad omnes ⁴casus subsidia comparabat : nam et frumentum ex agris ⁵quotidie in castra conferebat, et, quæ gravissimè afflicte erant naves, earum materia atque ære ad reliquas reficiendas utebatur. et, quæ ad eas res erant usui, ex continenti comportari jubebat. Itaque, quum id summo studio a militibus administraretur, ⁶duodecim navibus amissis, reliquis ⁷ut navigari commodè posset, effecit.

XXXII. ¹Dum ea geruntur, legione ex consuetudine una ²frumentatum missa, quæ apellabatur septima, neque ulla ³ad id tempus belli suspicione interposita, quum ⁴pars hominum in agris remaneret, pars etiam in castra ⁵ventitaret, ii, qui ⁶pro portis castrorum ⁷in statione erant, Cæsari remuntiarunt, pulverem majorem, ⁸quàm consuetudo ferret, ⁹in ea parte videri, quam in partem legio iter fecisset. Cæsar ¹⁰id, quod erat, suspicatus, aliquid novi a barbaris initum consilii, cohortes, quæ in stationibus erant, secum in eam partem proficisci, duas ex reliquis ¹¹in stationem succedere, reliquas armari et ¹²confestim sese subsequi iussit. Quum paulo longiùs a castris processisset, suos ab hostibus premi, atque ¹³agrè sustinere, et, ¹⁴conferta legione, ex omnibus partibus tela conjici, animum advertit. ¹⁵Nam quòd, omni ex reliquis partibus demesso faumento, pars una erat reliqua, suspicati hostes huc nostros esse venturos, ¹⁶noctu in silvis delituerant : tum dispersos, depositis armis, in motendo ocupatos, subito adorti, paucis interfectis, reliquos ¹⁷incertis ordinibus perturbaverant : simul equitatu atque essedis circumdederant.

XXXIII. Genus hoc est ex essedis pugne ¹primò per omnes partes perequitant, et tela conjiciunt, atque ²ipso terrore equorum, et ³strepitu rotarum, ordines plerumque perturbant : et, ⁴quum se inter equitum turmas insinnaverant, ex essedis desiliunt et ⁵pedibus prædiantur. ⁶Aurigæ interim paulatim ex prælio excedunt, atque ⁷ita curru se collocant, ut, si ⁸illi a multitudine hostium premantur, expeditum ad suos receptum habeant. Ita mobili-

tatem equitum, stabilitatem peditum, in prœliis ²præstant; ac tantum usu quotidiano et exercitatione ¹⁰efficiunt, uti, ¹¹in declivi ac precipiti loco, ¹²incitatos equos sustinere, et ¹³brevi moderari ac flectere, et per ¹⁴temonem percurrere, et in Jugo insistere, et inde se in currus citissimè recipere consuerint.

XXXIV. ¹Quibus rebus, perturbatis nostris novitate pugne, tempore opportunissimo Cæsar auxilium tulit: ²namque ejus adventu hostes constiterunt, nostri se ex timore receperunt. Quo facto, ad ³laccessendum et ad committendum prælium ⁴alienum esse tempus arbitratus, ⁵suo se loco continuit, et, ⁶brevi tempore intermisso, in castra legiones reduxit. Dum hæc geruntur, ⁷nostris omnibus occupatis, qui erant in agris, reliqui discesserunt. Sequite sunt continuos complures dies tempestates, ⁸quæ et nostros in castris continerent, et hostem a pugna prohiberent. Interim barbari nuntios in omnes partes dimiserunt, paucitatemque nostrorum militum suis ⁹prædicaverunt, et, quanta præda faciendæ atque in perpetuum sui liberandæ facultas daretur, si Romanos castris expulissent, ¹⁰demonstraverunt. ¹¹His rebus celeriter magna multitudo peditatus equitatusque coacta, ad castra venerunt.

XXXV. Cæsar, etsi idem, quod superioribus diebus acciderat, fore videbat, ¹ut, si essent hostes pulsi, celeritate periculum effugerent; tamen nactus equites circiter ²triginta, quos Commius Atrebas, ³de quo antè dictum est, secum transportaverat, legiones in acie pro castris constituit. Commisso prælio, ⁴diutius nostrorum militum impetum hostes ferre non potuerunt, ac terga verterunt. ⁵Quos ⁶tanto spatio sequuti, ⁷quantum cursu et viribus efficere potuerunt, complures ex iis ⁸occiderunt: deinde, omnibus longè latèque ⁹afflictis incensisque, se in castra receperunt.

XXXVI. Eodem die legati, ab hostibus missi ad Cæsarem de pace, venerunt. His Cæsar ¹numerus obsidum, quem antea imperaverat, duplicavit, eosque ²in continentem adduci jussit, quod, ³propinqua die æquinoctii, infirmis navibus, ⁴hiemi navigationem subjuciondam non existimabat. Ipse, idoneam ⁵tempestatem nactus, paulò post mediam noctem naves solvit, quæ omnes incolumes ad continentem pervenerunt; sed ex his onerariæ duæ

eosdem, quos reliquæ, portus capere non potuerunt, et paulo infra delatæ sunt.

XXXVII. ¹Quibus ex navibus quum ²essent expositi milites circiter trecenti, atque in castra ³contenderent, Morini, quos Cæsar, in Britanniam ⁴proficiscens, pacatos reliquerat, spe ⁵prædæ adducti, primò ⁶non ita magno suorum numero circumsteterunt, ac ⁷si sese interfici nollent, arma ponere jusserunt. Quum illi, ⁸orbe facto, sese defenderent, celeriter ⁹ad clamorem hominum circiter ¹⁰millia sex convenerunt. Qua re nuntiata, Cæsar omnem ex castris equitatum ¹¹suis auxilio misit. Interim nostri milites impetum hostium sustinuerunt, atque ¹²amplius horis quatuor fortissimè pugnauerunt, et, ¹³paucis vulneribus acceptis, complures ex iis occiderunt. ¹⁴Postea verò quàm equitatus noster in conspectum venit, ¹⁵hostes abjectis armis terga verterunt, magnusque eorum numerus est occisus.

XXXVIII. Cæsar postero die Titum Labienum legatum, cum iis legionibus, quas ex Britannia reduxerat, in Morinos, qui ¹rebellionem fecerant, misit. ²Qui, quum ³propter siccitates paludum, ⁴quò se reciperent, ⁵non haberent—quo perfugio superiore anno fuerant usi—omnes fere in potestatem Labieni venerunt. At Quintus Titurius et Lucius Cotta, legati, qui in Menapiorum fines legiones duxerant, omnibus eorum agris vastatis, frumentis succisis, ædificiis incensis, ⁶quòd Menapii se omnes in densissimas silvas abdiderant, se ad Cæsarem receperunt. Cæsar in Belgis omnium legionum hiberna constituit. Eò dùm omnino civitates ex Britannia obsides miserunt; ⁷reliquæ neglexerunt. His rebus gestis, ⁸ex literis Cæsaris dierum viginti supplicatio a Senatu decreta est.

LIBER V.

I. ¹LUCIO DOMITIO, Appio Claudio, consulibus, discedens ab hibernis Cæsar ²in Italiam, ut quotannis facere ³consuevit, legatis imperat, quos legionibus præfecerat, uti, ⁴quam plurimas possent, hieme naves ædificandas veteresque reficiendas ⁵curarent. Earum ⁶modum formamque demonstrat. Ad celeritatem onerandi ⁷sub

ductionesque ⁸paulo facit humiliores, quàm quibus in ⁹nostro mari uti consuevimus— atque ¹⁰id eo magis, quòd propter crebras commutationes aestuum ¹¹minus magnos ibi fluctus fieri cognoverat—¹²ad onera et ad multitudinem jumentorum transportandam paulo latiores, quàm quibus in reliquis utimur maribus. Has omnes ¹³actuarias imperat fieri, quam ad rem multum humilitas adjuvat. Ea, quæ sunt ¹⁴usui ad ¹⁵armandas naves, ex Hispania apportari jubet. Ipse, ¹⁶conventibus Gallæ ¹⁷citerioris peractis, in Illyricum proficiscitur, quòd a Pirustis finitimam partem ¹⁸Provinciæ incursionibus vastari audiebat. Eò quum venisset, civitatibus milites imperat, certumque in locum convenire jubet. Qua re nuntiata, Pirustæ legatos ad eum mittunt, ¹⁹qui doceant, nihil earum rerum publico factum concilio, seseque ²⁰paratos esse demonstrant omnibus rationibus de injuriis satisfacere. Accepta oratione eorum, Cæsar obsides imperat, eosque ²¹ad certam diem adduci jubet: ²²nisi ita fecerint, sese bello civitatem persequuturum demonstrat. His ad diem adductis, ut imperaverat, ²³arbitros inter civitates dat ²⁴qui litem æstiment poenamque constituent.

II. His confectis rebus conventibusque peractis, in citeriorem Galliam revertitur, atque inde ad exercitum proficiscitur. Eò quum venisset, ¹circumtis omnibus hibernis, singulari milium studio, ²in summa omnium rerum inopia, circiter sexcentas ejus generis, ³cujus suprà demonstravimus, naves, et longas viginti octo, invenit ⁴instructas, ⁵neque multum abesse ab eo, quin ⁶paucis diebus deduci possent. Collaudatis militibus atque iis qui negotio profuerant, ⁷quid fieri velit, ostendit, atque omnes ad ⁸portum Itium convenire jubet, ⁹quo ex portu commodissimum in Britanniam transmissum esse cognoverat, ¹⁰circiter millium passuum triginta a continenti. ¹¹Huic rei quod satis esse visum est militum, reliquit: ipse cum legionibus ¹²expeditis quatuor et equitibus octingentis in fines ¹³Trevirorum proficiscitur, quòd hi neque ad concilia veniebant, neque imperio parebant Germanosque transrhenanos sollicitare dicebantur.

III.—Hæc civitas longè ¹plurimum totius Gallæ equitata valet, magnasque habet copias peditum, Rhenumque, ²ut suprà demonstravimus, tangit. In ea civitate duo de principatu inter se contendebant, ³Indutiomarus et

Cingetorix : ex quibus ⁴alter, simul atque de Cæsaris legionumque adventu ⁵cognitum est, ad eum venit : se suosque omnes in officio futuros, neque ab amicitia Populi Romani defecturos confirmavit : quæque in Treviris gererentur, ostendit. At Indutiomarus equitatum peditatumque ⁶cogere, ⁷iisque, qui per ætatem in armis esse non poterant, in silvam ⁸Arduennam abditis—quæ ⁹ingenti magnitudine per medios fines Trevirorum a flumine Rheno ad initium Remorum pertinet—bellum parare instituit. Sed posteaquam ¹⁰nonnulli principes ex ea civitate, et familiaritate Cingetorigis adducti et adventu nostri exercitus perterriti, ad Cæsarem venerunt, et de suis ¹¹privatim rebus ab eo petere creperunt, ¹²quoniam civitati consulere non possent : Indutiomarus, ¹³veritus ne ab omnibus desereretur, legatos ad Cæsarem mittit : ¹⁴sese idcirco ab suis discedere atque ad eum venire noluisse, ¹⁵quò facilius civitatem in officio contineret, ne omnis nobilitatis discessu plebs propter imprudentiam ¹⁶liberetur. Itaque esse civitatem ¹⁷in sua potestate, sequi, si Cæsar permitteret, ad eum in castra venturum, et suas civitatisque fortunas ejus fidei permissurum.

IV. Cæsar, esti intelligebat, ¹qua de causa ea dicerentur, quæque ²eum res ³ab instituto consilio deterreret, tamen, ne ætatem in Treviris consumere cogeretur, omnibus ad Britannicum bellum rebus comparatis, Indutiomarum ad se cum ducentis obsidibus venire jussit. His adductis, in iis ⁴filio propinquisque ejus omnibus, quos ⁵nominatim evocaverat, consolatus Indutiomarum hortatusque est, uti in officio permaneret : ⁶nihilo tamen secius, principibus Trevirorum ad se convocatis, hos ⁷singillatim Cingetorigi concillavit : ⁸quod quum merito ejus ab se veri intelligebat, tum ⁹magni interesse arbitrabatur, ejus auctoritatem inter suos quam plurimum valere, cujus ¹⁰tam egregiam in se voluntatem perspexisset. Id factum ¹¹graviter tulit Indutiomarus, suam gratiam inter suos minui ; et, ¹²qui jam ante inimico in nos animo fuisset, multo gravius ¹³hoc dolore exarsit.

V. His rebus constitutis, Cæsar ad portum Itium cum legionibus pervenit. Ibi cognoscit, quadraginta naves, quæ in ¹Meldis factæ erant, tempestate rejectas, cursum tenere non potuisse, atque eodem, unde erant profectæ, ²revertisse : reliquas paratas ad navigandum atque omni-

bus rebus instructas invenit. ³Eòdem totius Galliæ equitatus convenit, ⁴numero millium quatuor, principesque omnibus ex civitatibus : ex quibus perpauços, quorum in se fidem perspexerat, relinquere in Gallia, reliquos ⁵obsidum loco secum ducere, decreverat ; quòd ⁶quum ipse abesset, motum Galliæ verebatur.

VI. Erat unà cum ceteris¹ Dumnorix Æduus, de quo ab nobis ²antea dictum est. Hunc secum habere ³in primis constituerat, ⁴quòd cum cupidum rerum novarum, cupidum imperii, magni animi, magnæ inter Gallos auctoritatis, cognoverat. ⁵Accedebat huc quòd jam in concilio Æduorum Dumnorix dixerat, sibi a Cæsare regnum civitatis deferri : quod dictum Ædúi graviter ferebant, neque ⁶recusandi aut deprecandi causa legatos ad Cæsarem mittere audebant. Id factum ex suis ⁷hospitibus Cæsar cognoverat. Ille ⁸omnibus primò precibus petere contendit, ut in Gallia relinqueretur : partim, ⁹quòd insuetus navigand mare timeret ; partim quòd ¹⁰religionibus sese diceret impediri. Posteaquam ¹¹id obstinatè sibi negari dixit, omni spe impetrandi adempta principes Galliæ sollicitare, ¹²sevocare singulos hortarique cœpit, uti in continenti remanerent ; metu ¹³territare, ¹⁴non sine causa fieri, ut Gallia omni nobilitate spoliaretur : id esse consilium Cæsaris, ut, quos¹⁵ in conspectu Galliæ ¹⁶interficere vereretur, hos omnes in Britanniam transducos necaret : ¹⁷fidem reliquis interponere, ¹⁸jusjurandum poscere, ut, quod esse ex usu Galliæ intellexissent, communi consilio administrarent. Hæc a compluribus ad Cæsarem deferebantur.

VII. Qua re cognita, Cæsar, ¹quòd tantum civitati Æduæ dignitatis tribuerat, coërcendum atque deterrendum, ²quibuscumque rebus posset, Dumnorigem statuebat : quòd ³longius ejus ⁴amentiam progredi videbat, ⁵prospiciendum, ⁶ne quid sibi ac rei publicæ nocere posset. ⁷Itaque dies circiter viginti quinque in eo loco commoratus, quòd ⁸Corus ventus navigationem impediēbat—qui ⁹magnam partem omnis temporis in his locis flare consuevit—¹⁰dabat operam, ut in officio Dumnorigem contineret. ¹¹nihilo tamen secius omnia ejus consilia cognosceret : tandem, iloneam nactus tempestatem, ¹²militem equitesque ¹³conscendere naves jubet. At, omnium ¹⁴impeditis animis, Dumnorix cum equitibus Æduorum a

castris, insciente Cæsare, domum discedere cœpit. Quâ re nuntiata, Cæsar, ¹⁵intermissa profectione atque omnibus rebus postpositis, magnam partem equitatus ad eum insequendum mittit, retrahique imperat : ¹⁶si vim faciat neque pareat, interfici jubet : nihil ¹⁷hunc se absente pro sano facturum arbitratus, ¹⁸qui præsentis imperium neglexisset. Ille enim revocatus resistere ac se ¹⁹manu defendere suorumque fidem implorare cœpit, sæpe clamitans, liberum se liberæque ²⁰civitatis esse. Illi, ut erat imperatum, circumstant atque hominem interficiunt ; at Ædui equites ad Cæsarem omnes revertuntur.

VIII. His rebus gestis, ¹Labieno in ²continenti cum tribus legionibus et equitum millibus duobus relicto, ut portus tueretur et rem frumentariam provideret, quæque in Gallia gererentur cognosceret, consiliumque ³pro tempore et pro re caperet, ipse cum quinque legionibus et ⁴pari numero equitum, quem in continenti reliquerat, ⁵solis occasu naves solvit, et leni ⁶Africo proventus, media circiter nocte vento ⁷intermisso, cursum non tenuit, et ⁸longius delatus æstu, orta luce, sub sinistra Britanniam relictam conspexit. Tum rursus, æstus commutationem sequutus, ⁹remis contendit, ut eam partem insulæ caperet, quâ optimum esse egressum superiore æstate cognoverat. Quâ in re ¹⁰admodum fuit ¹¹militum virtus laudanda, qui vectoriis gravibusque navigiis, ¹²non intermisso remigandi labore, longarum navium cursum adæquârunt. ¹³Accessum est ad Britanniam omnibus navibus meridiano fere tempore : neque in eo loco hostis est visus, sed, ut postea Cæsar ex captivis ¹⁴comperit, quum magnæ manus eò convenissent, multitudine navium perterritæ (¹⁵quæ cum annotinis privatisque, quas ¹⁶sui quisque commodi fecerat, ¹⁷amplius octingentis uno erant visæ tempore), a litore discesserant ac ¹⁸se in superiora loca abdiderant.

IX. Cæsar, exposito exercitu et loco castris idoneo capto, ubi ex captivis cognovit, quo in loco hostium copiae consedissent, ²cohortibus decem ad mare relictis et equitibus trecentis, qui præsidio navibus essent, ³de tertia vigilia ad hostes contendit, ⁴eò minus veritus navibus, quòd in litore ⁵molli atque aperto deligatas ad anchoram relinquebat ; et ⁶præsidio navibus Quintum Atrium præfecit. Ipse, noctu progressus millia passuum circiter duodecim, hostium copias ⁷conspicatus est. Illi, equitatu

St. Paul, Minn.

atque essedis ad ⁸flumen progressi, ex loco superiore nostros prohibere et praelium committere ceperunt. Repulsi ab equitatu, se in silvas abdiderunt, locum nacti, egregiè et natura et ⁹opere munitum, quem ¹⁰domestici belli, ut videbatur, causa jam ante praepraverant: nam crebris arboribus succisis omnes introitus erant praeclusi. Ipsi ex silvis ¹¹rari propugnabant, nostrosque intra munitiones ingredi prohibebant. At milites legionis septimae, ¹²testudine facta et aggere ad munitiones adjecto, locum ceperunt eosque ex silvis expulerunt, paucis vulneribus acceptis. Sed eos fugientes ¹³longius Cæsar prosequi vetuit, et quòd loci naturam ignorabat, et quòd, magna parte diei consumpta, ¹⁴munitioni castrorum tempus relinqui volebat.

X. ¹Postridie ejus diei mane tripartitò ²milites equitesque in expeditionem misit, ut eos, qui fugerant, persequerentur. His ³aliquantum itineris progressis, quum jam ⁴extremi essent in prospectu, equites a Quinto Africo ad Cæsarem venerunt, ⁵qui nuntiarent, superiore nocte, maxima coorta tempestate, propè omnes naves ⁶afflictas ⁷in litore ejectas esse; quòd neque anchoræ funesque subsisterent, neque nautæ gubernatoresque vim pati tempestatis possent: itaque ex eo ⁸concursu navium magnum esse ⁹incommodum acceptum.

XI. His rebus cognitis, Cæsar legiones equitatumque revocari atque ¹itinere desistere jubet: ipse ad naves ²revertitur: eadem fere, quæ ex nuntiis literisque cognoverat, ³coram perspicit, ⁴sic ut, ⁵amissis circitèr quadraginta navibus, reliquæ tamen refici posse magno negotio viderentur. Itaque ex legionibus ⁶fabros delegit, et ex continenti alios arcessiri ⁷jubet; Labieno scribit, ut ⁸quàm plurimas posset, ⁹iis legionibus quæ sunt apud eum, naves instituat. Ipse, etsi res erat ¹⁰multæ operæ ac laboris, tamen commodissimum esse statuit, ¹¹omnes naves subduci et cum castris una munitione conjungi. In his rebus circitèr dies decem consumit, ne nocturnis quidem temporibus ad laborem militum intermissis. Subductis navibus castrisque egregiè munitis, easdem copias, ¹²quas antè, presidio navibus reliquit: ipse eodem, unde redierat, proficiscitur. Eò quum venisset, majores jam undique in eum locum copiae Britannorum convenerant, ¹³summi imperii bellique administrandi communi consilio permixte

Cassivelauno, cujus fines a maritimis civitatibus flumen dividit, quod appellatur Tamesis, a mari circiter ¹⁴ millia passuum octoginta. ¹⁵ Huic superiore tempore cum reliquis civitatibus continentia bella intercesserant: sed nostro adventu permoti Britanni hunc toti bello imperioque præfecerant.

XII. Britanniae pars interior ab iis incolitur, ¹ quos natos in insula ipsa memoria proditum dicunt: maritima pars ² ab iis, qui prædæ ac belli inferendi causa ex Belgis transierant; qui omnes fere iis nominibus civitatum appellantur, ³ quibus orti ex civitatibus eò pervenerunt, et bello illato ibi remanserunt atque agros colere cœperunt. ⁴ Hominum est infinita multitudo, creberrimæque ædificia, ⁵ fere Gallicis consimilia: pecorum magnus numerus. Utuntur aut ære, aut ⁶ taleis ferreis, ad certum pondus examinatis, pro ⁷ nummo. Nascitur ibi ⁸ plumbum album in mediterraneis regionibus, in maritimis ferrum; sed ⁹ ejus exigua est copia: ¹⁰ ære utuntur importato. ¹¹ Materia cujusque generis, ut in Gallia, est ¹² præter fagum atque abietem. ¹³ Leporem, et gallinam, et anserem gustare ¹⁴ fas non putant; hæc tamen alunt animi voluptatisque causa. Loca sunt ¹⁵ temperatiora, quàm in Gallia, ¹⁶ remissioribus frigoribus.

XIII. Insula natura ¹ triquetra, cujus unum latus est contra Galliam. Hujus lateris alter angulus—qui est ad Cantium, quò fere omnes ex Gallia naves ² appellantur—³ ad orientem solem, inferior ad ⁴ meridiem, spectat. Hoc latus tenet circiter millia passuum ⁵ quingenta. ⁶ Alterum vergit ad Hispaniam atque occidentem solem, ⁷ qua ex parte est ⁸ Hibernia, ⁹ dimidio minor, ut æstimatur, quàm Britannia; sed ¹⁰ pari spatio transmissus, atque ex Gallia, est in Britanniam. In hoc medio cursu est insula, quæ appellatur ¹¹ Mona; ¹² complures præterea minores objectæ insulæ equistimantur; de quibus insulis ¹³ nonnulli scripserunt dies continuos triginta sub ¹⁴ bruma esse noctem. Nos nihil de eo percontationibus reperiebamus, ¹⁵ nisi certis ex aqua mensuris breviores esse, quàm in continente, noctes videbamus. Hujus est longitudo lateris, ¹⁶ ut fert illorum opinio, ¹⁷ septingentorum millium. ¹⁸ Tertium est contra septentriones, cui parti nulla est objectæ terra; sed ejus angulus lateris maximè ad Germaniam spectat: ¹⁹ huic millia passuum octingenta in longitudinem esse existim-

atur. Ita omnis insula est in circuitu vices centum millium passuum.

XIV. Ex his omnibus longe sunt ¹humanissimi, qui Cantium incolunt, quæ regio est maritima omnis; neque multum a Gallica differunt consuetudine. Interiores ²plerique frumenta non serunt, sed lacte et carne vivunt, pellibusque sunt vestiti. Omnes verò se Britanni ³vitro inficiunt, quod cæruleum efficit colorem, atque ⁴hoc horridiore sunt in pugna aspectu: capilloque sunt promisso, atque omni parte corporis rasa præter caput et labrum superius. Uxores habent ⁵deni duodenique inter se communes, et maximè fratres cum fratribus parentesque cum liberis; sed, si qui sunt ex his nati, eorum habentur liberi, ⁶quo primùm virgo quæque ⁷deducta est.

XV. Equites hostium essedarii que ¹acriter prælio cum equitatu nostro in itinere conflixerunt, ²tamen ut nostri omnibus partibus superiores fuerint, atque eos in silvas collesque compulerint: sed, compluribus interfectis, ³cupidiùs insequuti nonnullos ex suis amiserunt. At illi, ⁴intermisso spatio, imprudentibus nostris atque occupatis in munitione castrorum, subito ⁵se ex silvis ejecerunt, impetuque in eos facto, qui erant ⁶in statione pro castris collocati, acriter pugnaverunt: duabusque ⁷submissis cohortibus a Cæsare, atque ⁸his primis legionum duarum, quum hæ, perexiguo intermisso loci spatio inter se, constitissent, novo genere pugnae perterritis nostris, ⁹per medios audacissimè perruperunt, seque inde incolumes receperunt. Eo die Quintus Laberius Durus, ¹⁰tribunus militum, interficitur. Illi, pluribus immissis cohortibus, repelluntur.

XVI. Toto hoc in genere pugnae, ¹quum sub oculis omnium ac pro castris dimicaretur, ²intellectum est, nostros propter gravitatem armaturæ—quòd neque insequi cedentes possent, neque ³ab signis discedere auderent—⁴minùs aptos esse ad hujus generis hostem; ⁵equites autem magno cum periculo dimicare, propterea quòd ⁶illi etiam ⁷consultò plerumque cederent, et ⁸quum paulum ab legionibus nostros removissent, ex essedis desilirent, et pedibus ⁹dispari prælio contenderent. Equestris autem prælii ratio et ¹⁰cedentibus et insequentibus par atque idem periculum inferebat. ¹¹Accedebat huc, ut nunquam conferti, sed rari magnisque intervallis præliarentur.

¹² stationesque dispositas haberent, atque alios alii
¹³ deinceps exciperent, ¹⁴ integrique et recentes defatigatis succederent.

XVII. Postero die procul a castris hostes in collibus
¹ constiterunt, rarique se ostendere et leniùs, quàm pridie, nostros equites ² prælio lacerare cœperunt. Sed meridie, quum Cæsar pabulandi causa ³ tres legiones atque omnem equitatum cum ⁴ Caio Trebonio legato misisset, repente ex omnibus partibus ad pabulatores ⁵ advolaverunt, ⁶ sic, uti ab signis legionibusque non absisterent. Nostri, acriter in eos impetu facto, repulerunt, ⁷ neque finem sequendi fecerunt, ⁸ quoad subsidio confisi equites, quum post se legiones viderent, præcipites hostes egerunt: magnoque eorum numero interfecto, ⁹ neque sui colligendi, neque consistendi, aut ex essedis desiliendi facultatem dederunt. Ex hac fuga protinus, quæ undique convenerant, auxilia discesserunt: neque post id tempus ¹⁰ unquam ¹¹ summis nobiscum copiis hostes contenderunt.

XVIII. Cæsar, cognito consilio eorum, ad flumen Tamesim in fines Cassivelauni exercitum duxit; quod flumen ¹ uno omnino loco pedibus, atque ² hoc ægre, transiri potest. Eò quum venisset, ³ animum advertit ad ⁴ alteram fluminis ripam magnas esse copias hostium instructas: ripa autem erat acutis sudibus ⁵ præfixis munita; ⁶ ejusdemque generis sub aqua defixæ sudes flumine tegebantur. His rebus cognitis a captivis ⁷ perfugisque, Cæsar, præmisso equitatu, confestim legiones subsequi jussit. Sed ⁸ ea celeritate atque eo impetu milites ierunt, quum capite solo ex aqua exstarent, ut hostes impetum legionum atque equitum sustinere non possent, ripasque dimitterent ac se fugæ mandarent.

XIX. Cassivelaunus, ¹ ut suprâ demonstravimus, omni deposita spe contentionis, dimissis amplioribus copiis, millibus circiter quatuor essedariorum relictis, itinera nostra ² servabat, paululumque ex via excedebat, ³ locisque impeditis ac silvestribus sese occultabat, atque iis regionibus, quibus nos iter ⁴ facturos cognoverat, pecora atque homines ex agris in silvas compellebat: et, quum equitatus noster, liberiùs prædandi vastandique causa, se in agros effunderet, omnibus ⁵ viis notis semitisque essedarios ex silvis emittebat, ⁶ et magno cum periculo nostrorum equitum cum iis confligebat, atque ⁷ hoc metu latius vagari prohibe-

bat. ⁶Relinquebatur, ut neque longius ab agmine legionum discedi Cæsar pateretur, et ⁹tantum in agris vastandis incendiisque faciendis hostibus noceretur, quantum ¹⁰labore atque itinere legionarii milites efficere poterant.

XX. ¹Interim Trinobantes, propè firmissima earum regionum civitas—ex qua Mandubratius adolescens, Cæsaris fidem sequutus, ad eum in continentem Galliam venerat; cuius pater Imanuentius in ea civitate regnum obtinuerat, interfectusque erat a Cassivelauno, ipse fuga mortem vitaverat—legatos ad Cæsarem mittant, pollicenturque, sese ei dedituros atque imperata facturos: petunt, ut Mandubratium ²ab injuria Cassivelauni defendat, ³atque in civitatem mittat, qui præsit imperiumque obtineat. His Cæsar imperat obsides quadraginta frumentumque exercitui, Mandubratiumque ad eos mittit. Illi imperata celeriter fecerunt, obsides ⁴ad numerum frumenta que miserunt.

XXI. Trinobantibus defensis atque ab omni militum injuria prohibitis, ¹Cenimagni, Segontiaci, Ancalites, Bibroci, Cassi, legationibus missis sese Cæsari dedunt. Ab his cognoscit, non longè ex eo loco ²oppidum Cassivelauni abesse, silvis paludibusque munitum, quò ³satis magnus hominum pecorisque numerus conveniret. (Oppidum ⁴autem Britanni vocant, quum silvas impeditas vallo atque fossa munierunt, quò incursionis hostium vitandæ causa convenire consueverunt) Eò proficiscitur cum legionibus: locum reperit egregiè ⁵natura atque opere munitum; tamen hunc duabus ex partibus ⁶oppugnare contendit. Hostes, ⁷paulisper morati, militum nostrorum impetum non tulerunt, seseque alia ex parte oppidi ejecerunt. Magnus ibi numerus pecoris repertus, ⁸multique in fuga sunt comprehensi atque interfecti.

XXII. Dum hæc in his locis geruntur, Cassivelaunus ad Cantium, quod esse ¹ad mare suprâ demonstravimus, ²quibus regionibus quatuor reges præerant, Cingetorix, Carvilius, Taximagulus, Segonax, nuntios mittit, atque his ³imperat, uti, coactis omnibus copiis, ⁴castra navalia de improvviso ⁵adoriantur atque oppugnent. Ii quum ad castra venissent, nostri, eruptione facta, multis eorum interfectis, capto etiam nobili duce Lugotorige, suos incolumes reducerunt. Cassivelaunus, hoc prælio nuntiato, ⁶tot detrimentis acceptis, vastatis finibus, maximè etiam per-

motus defectione civitatum, legatos per Atrebatem Commium de deditione ad Cæsarem mittit. Cæsar, quum statuisset hiemem in continenti propter repentinos Galliæ ⁷ motus agere, neque multum æstatis superesset, atque ⁸ id facile extrahi posse intelligeret, obsides imperat, et, ⁹ quid in annos singulos vectigalis Populo Romano Britannia penderet, constituit: interdicat atque imperat Cassivelauno, ne Mandubratio, neu Trinobantibus bellum faciat.

XXIII. Obsidibus acceptis, exercitum reducit ad mare, naves invenit ¹ refectas. ² His deductis, ³ quod et captivorum magnum numerum habebat, et nonnullæ tempestate deperierant naves, ⁴ duobus commeatibus exercitum reportare instituit. Ac ⁵ sic accidit, uti ex tanto navium numero, tot navigationibus, neque hoc, neque superiore anno, ulla omnino navis, quæ milites portaret, ⁶ desideraretur: at ex iis, quæ inanes ex continenti ad eum remitterentur, et prioris commeatus expositis militibus, et quas postea Labienus faciendas ⁷ curaverat ⁸ numero sexaginta, perpaucae locum caperent; ⁹ reliquæ fere omnes rejicerentur. Quas quum aliquamdiu Cæsar frustra expectasset, ¹⁰ ne anni tempore a navigatione excluderetur, quod æquinotium suberat, ¹¹ necessariò angustius milites collocavit, ac, summa tranquillitate consequuta, ¹² secunda inita quum ¹³ solvisset vigilia, prima luce terram attigit, omnesque incolumes naves perduxit.

NOTES.

BOOK IV.

N.B.—The references in numerals are to the Book and chapter of *Cæsar's Gallic War*: e.g. 4.12 = Book 4, chapter 12. H. refers to Harkness' Latin Grammar, and the numeral after H. to the section: e.g. H. 120 = Harkness' Latin Grammar, section 120. A. & G. refers to Allen & Greenough's Latin Grammar, and the numeral after A. & G. to the section. Cp. = compare. Scii. = understand.

C. XX. —1. *exigua—reliqua*, "though but a small portion of the summer remained." H. 431.2; A. & G. 255, a.

2. *Cæsar—tamen*, &c., "Caesar, however, hastened to go to Britain." The word *Britannia* is derived by some from the Celtic *brit* or *brith*, "painted," from the custom of the inhabitants staining their bodies. Cp. 5.14. In the early Welsh poems the Island is called *Prydain*, and the people *Brutwn*. The name *Albion* was also given to it (*Aristotle de Mundo* 3), which may be derived from the Celtic *Alp*, "high;" cp. *Alpes*, *Albania*, *Alpin*, *Albany*, an old name for Scotland.

3. *etsi*; join this with *maturæ sunt hiemes*, "although the winter sets in early." By comparing this statement with what he says in 1.16, we are led to conclude that remarkable changes must have occurred in the climate of France. For *etsi*, see A. & G. 156, i, and 313, c; H. 516, III.

4. *quod—vergit*. H. 520, I.; A. & G. 333. *Septentriones*, properly the seven stars that form the constellation of the Great Bear. Max Müller (*Science of Language*, vol. II., p. 400), says that *—trio* represents an original form—*strio*, as the Sanscrit, *tārā* = *stara*s, "the strewers of light." He compares the Eng. *star*; Germ. *stern*; Latin *stella* = *sterula*. Varro (L. L. 7.73) derives *Septentriones* from *trio* = *bos*, and connects it with *tero*.

5. *quod—intelligebat*: cp. 3.9, where he mentions the fact that the *Nannetes* and *Veneti* send to Britain for aid in carrying on their wars with the Romans. Dion Cassius says that Caesar's motive in crossing to Britain was simply this, to be the first Roman who invaded the Island, while Suetonius (Vit. Cæs. 24) attributes the expedition to avarice, mentioning the pearl fisheries as the lure.

6. *ad—deficeret*, "would be insufficient for carrying on a regular war." H. 531; A. & G. 336.

7. *magno—usui*, "of great advantage." H. 390, II., 1.1; A. & G. 233. Cp. also *ex usu*, 1.49; 5.6. The frequent allusions to the conquest of Britain in the subsequent literature of Rome, show how popular such an expedition was.

8. *si modo*. H. 531; A. & G. 336.

9. *loca, portus, aditus*. Asyndeton. H. 587, I., 6; A. & G. 208, b

10. *quæ—incognita*. We can hardly credit this statement, since the *Veneti*, a powerful tribe on the N.W. coast of Gaul, having a large fleet, seem from Caesar's own statements to have had frequent intercourse with the Britons. Cp. 3.8, *naves habent Veneti plurimas, quibus in Britanniam navigare consueverunt*.

11. *neque—quisquam*, "it, indeed, is no easy matter for one to go there." Zumpt (280) says: "*temere* properly, *at random*, opposed to *consulto*, *deliberately*. Combined with *non*, *temere* acquires (but not to Cicero) a peculiar signification: it becomes = *non facile*." Cp. the Greek paraphrast, *ὁ ἡσυχῶς*. —*Mercatores*. These are frequently alluded to; cp. 1.1; 1.39; 2.15; 3.1. They may have been Greeks from *Massilia* (now *Marseilles*), or Romans from *Provincia* (now *Provence*), in southern Gaul. The long standing acquaintance with the merchant class, dating as it did from the time of the Phœnicians, secured them an immunity from punishment, when visiting the shores of Britain.

12. *atque—Gallias*, "and those parts which face the divisions of Gaul." The plural *Gallias* refers to the two divisions of Gaul in the time of Caesar; viz., *Gallia Transalpina* and *Cisalpinæ*. The division of Gaul into *Narbonensis*, *Aquitania*, *Lugdunensis*, and *Belgica*, was made by Augustus, B.C. 27.

13. *evocatis*, "though he summoned." H. 431.2; A. & G. 255.

14. *neque*; join this with *reperire poterat*.—*Esset*. H. 525; A. & G. 334.—*Nationes*. *Gens* (Greek *φῶλον*), was a whole nation sprung from a common origin; *natio* (Greek *ἔθνος*) was a sub-division of the *gens*.

15. *quem—belli*, "what mode of warfare."

16. *majorum navium*. He refers to the "transports" (*naves onerariæ*).—*Portus*. H. 453.5; A. & G. 200, b.

C. XXI.—1. *priusquam—faceret*, "before he made the attempt." H. 523.II.; A. & G. 327. This is the original meaning of *periculum*. Cp. *peritus*, *expetior*; Greek *πεῖρα*, *πειράομαι*.

2. *Caïum Volusenum*. His full name was *Caïus Volusenus Quadratus*. He held the office of *tribunus militum* in the Gallic War, and was employed on several occasions of danger by Caesar. He aided in putting down *Commis*, King of the *Atrebates*, and as *tribunus plebis* in 43 B.C. supported *Marc Antony*. For an explanation of Roman names see A. & G. 80.

3. *navi longa*. Ships may be conveniently divided into (a) *ships of war*, called by the Romans *naves longæ*, because they were of a long, narrow shape and suited for swift sailing; hence they were styled by the Greeks *νῆες μακρῆ* or *νῆες ταχέαι*, and (b) *ships of burden*, called by the Romans *naves onerariæ*, and by the Greeks, *πλοῖα φορτικά*, *ὀκλάδες*. These latter were not suited for swiftness, but to carry the greatest possible quantity of goods; hence they were bulky, with round bottoms, and though not without rowers, yet they were generally propelled by sails.

4. *huic mandat*. "*Mandare*, to charge, in consequence of a thorough confidence in the person, like the Greek *ἐπιτεταί*; *jubeo*, to bid, merely in consequence of one's own wish and will, in opposition to *vetare*, as the Greek *κελεθεῖν*; *imperare*, to command, by virtue of military supreme authority, as the Greek, *ἀρχεῖν*."—Döderlein.

5. *exploratis—rebus*, "after he had gained accurate information on all these points." Cp. 2.4, *omnia se habere explorata Remi dicebant*.

6. *Morinos*. The *Morini* inhabited the sea-coast of *Gallia Belgica*; whence their name, from the Celtic, *mor*, "the sea;" cp. *Armorica*. They occupied the district from the *Scaldis* (now *Scheldt*), on the East, to the *Samara* (now *Somme*); on the West. Their chief town was *Gesoriacum*, afterwards called *Bononia*, whence the modern *Boulogne*. The *brevisissimus trajetus*, of course, means the Straits of Dover, which by direct measurement is 21 miles in width between Calais and Dover. Cp. 4.23, note 2.

7. *Veneticum bellum*. This war was carried on 56 B.C. in consequence of the revolt of the *Veneti* and other States in northern Gaul. From the difficulty in getting at them by land, Cæsar attacked them by sea and defeated them. Cp. 3, 14-16. Their chief town was *Induna*, now *L'Orient*.

8. *ejus* refers to Cæsar.

9. *perlato*, "having been reported."

10. *qui—dare*. H. 500; A. & G. 317. The present infinitive and omission of the personal pronoun in the accusative is an irregularity in good prose, with verbs of "hoping, promising and undertaking." The proper construction with such verbs as *spero*, *pollicor*, *suscipio*, would be, *se daturus esse*. Cp. *se facturos pollicerentur*, next chapter. The comic poets, Terence and Plautus, sometimes use the English idiom. Cp. Ter. *Eunuch*, 3.3.14; Andr. 1.5.3; 3.5.7; Plaut. *Mostell*. 5.1.36.

11. *liberaliter pollicitus*, "making kind promises to them."—*Domit.* H. 379, 3.1; A. & G. 258, b.

12. *Atrébatibus superatis*. The *Atrébat*s were a people of *Gallia Belgica*, occupying the province once called *Artois* (which is probably a corruption of the name), but now named *Pas-de-Calais*. They were defeated in 57 B.C. by Cæsar, at the river *Sabis* (now *Sambre*). Cp. 2.23. Their capital was *Nemetocenna* (now *Arras*). A portion of these crossed over to Britain and occupied the valley of the Thames, probably Berkshire. The fact that *Commius* was king of the *Atrébat*s on the continent, may have influenced Cæsar in sending him to treat with his countrymen in Britain.

13. *magni—habebatur*, "was held in high regard." H. 402, III., 2.2; A. & G. 215, c.

14. *huic*, refers to *Commius*.

15. *adeat*, i.e. (ut) *adeat*. H. 493.2; A. & G. 331, f, Rem. Cp. 3.11, *huic mandet, Romæ reliquosque Belgas adeat.—quous possit*. H. 531; A. & G. 336.

16. *ut—fidem sequantur*, "to put themselves under the protection." H. 492.2; A. & G. 331, a.

17. *segue*. Construe: *imperatque huic (ut) nuntiaret se (Cæsarem) celeriter venturum (esse) eo*.

18. *per exploratis regionibus*, "after ascertaining the character of the country." Cp. 3.7, *regiones cognoscere*.

19. *quantum—potuit*, "as far as his means allowed him." H. 396, III., 2.3; A. & G. 216, a, 3.

20. *qui = quippe qui*, "inasmuch as he." H. 519.3.1; A. & G. 320, c.

21. *navi egredi*, "to disembark." Cæsar uses *ex navi*, or *navi egredi*. For former, see 4.26; 4.27; for the latter, 4.21; 4.24. Cp. the Greek expression, ἐκβαίνειν ἐκ νεώς. Thucy. 1.137.

C. XXII.—1. *dum—moratur*. The present indicative is generally used with *dum*, even when the principal verb is evidently past. H. 467.4; A. & G. 276, e. Cp. 1.46 *dum hæc in colloquio geruntur, Cæsari nuntiatum est*. So also 3.17,

2. *qui—excusarent*, "to offer the following excuse for their past conduct." H. 500; A. & G. 317.

3. *quod—fecissent*. H. 531; A. & G. 336.

4. *nostræ clementiæ*. He refers to the mercy shown by the Romans to those who yielded to their power.

5. *segue*. The construction is, *legatique venerunt qui pollicerentur se facturos ea, quæ imperasset*.

6. *hoc—accidisse*, “that this was a tolerably good streak of fortune.”

7. *quod volebat*. H. 520, I; A. & G. 333.—*Post tergum*, “behind him.”

8. *belli gerendi*, “of carrying on a regular war.” H. 563.1.1.; A. & G. 298.

9. *has—anteponendis*, “engaging in such trifling matters as these should not be preferred by him to his expedition against Britain.” For *sibi*, cp. H. 388.2; A. & G. 232.—*Britannicæ*. H. 386; A. & G. 228. *Britannicæ* is put for *trajectui in Britanniam*. For examples of this *Comparatio Comparendaria* or Brachylogy of Comparison, cp. Hom. II. 17.51; *κομαι χαρίτεσσιν ὁμοῖαι*, “hair like (that of) the Graces;” Shaks. Cor. ii., 2. 21, *his ascent is not so easy as those who, &c.*

10. *in fidem*, “as a pledge,” that the Merini would carry out the agreement.

11. *coactis contractisque*. *Coactus* implies the idea of their being brought together under compulsion, while *contractus* merely refers to their assembling. Translate, “having been collected and mustered.”

12. *legiones*. The number that composed a legion varied. In the time of the Gallic invasion (390 B.C.), each legion consisted of 4,200 infantry and 300 cavalry. About the year 216 B.C. the senate by a decree regulated the number to 5,000 foot soldiers. According to Livy (29.11), the legions that Scipio took over to Africa in 202 B.C. consisted of 6,200 foot and 300 horse. In the days of Aemilius Paulus (168 B.C.), the number of the legion was 6,000 foot and 300 horse, and this was the war footing in later times. Before the days of Marius, the infantry were divided into *hastati*, armed with long spears, consisting of 1,200 men, forming the first line; *principes*, men who had served as *hastati*, also 1,200; *triarii*, veterans who formed the third line and armed with two javelins (*pila*); hence sometime called *pilarii*. The remaining infantry were called *velites*, light armed. To Marius or Caesar is ascribed the custom of dividing the legion into *cohortes*, *manipuli*, and *centuriae*. The *legio* = 10 *cohortes* = 30 *manipuli* = 60 *centuriae*. The cavalry were divided into 10 *turmae*, each *turma* consisting of 30 men. The *imperator* commanded generally two legions of Roman soldiers and two of allied troops. Under him were several *legati*, who acted as his deputies; *tribuni militum*, each commanding a thousand men; *centuriones*, each having charge of a *centuria*.

13. *quicquid—habebat*, “all the ships of war he had besides.” II. 396, III. 2.3; A. & G. 216 a, 3. Notice the use of *quicquid*—*navium* = *omnes naves*. Cp. Hor. Epod. 5.1. *At o deorum quicquid in celo regit*, “all ye gods who rule in heaven.” Livy, 3.9. *per quicquid deorum est*, “by all the gods.” Distinguish *quicumque* used adjectively and *quisquis* substantively.

14. *questori*. This officer's duties were to attend the *proconsul* or *propraetor* in their provinces; to see that provisions and pay were furnished to the army; to keep moneys deposited by the soldiers; to exact taxes for the empire; to take charge of public moneys; to sell the spoils taken in war, and to give account of such moneys to the treasury. When the *proconsul* or *propraetor* left the province, the *questor* acted as deputy.

15. *praefectis*. The title *praefectus* was applied to each of the twelve officers who commanded the two allied legions. Each *praefectus* had charge of 1,000 men. They were generally selected by the *consuls*. The commander of the allied cavalry was styled *praefectus ala*.

16. *huc accedebant*, “here were to have joined them.” Here the imperfect expresses *unfulfilled intention*. H. 469, II., 1; A. & G. 277, c.

17. *ab millibus passuum octo*, “at the distance of eight miles.” We sometimes find *ab*, with the ablative of distance, and generally it is used in this way, when the place is not mentioned, but understood from what

precedes. Zumpt (396) inclines to the idea that in the mind of the speaker the place is mentally governed by the preposition. Cp. 2.7. So we find in late Greek the preposition governing the expression of distance, by *Hyperbaton*, when it really is connected with the noun expressing place; ἀπὸ τετταράκοντα σταδίων τῆς θαλάσσης, Diod. 4.56; ἀπὸ σταδίων εἰκόσιν τῆς πόλεως, Plut. Philip. 4; but in Xen. Hell. 2.44, ὅσον πεντεκάδικα στάδια ἀπὸ Φυλῆς. H. 378.2; A. & G. 257, b.

18. *quo minus*—*possent*, "so that they were unable to make." H. 499; A. & G. 319, c.

19. *quinto Titurio Sabino*. *Sabinus* and *Cotta* were both *legati* of *Cæsar*, and seem to have been highly esteemed by their commander. They perished in an ambuscade planned by *Ambiorix*, king of the *Eburones*. Cp. 5.37. We find when these two are mentioned, the name of *Sabinus* generally first. Cp. 4.38; 5.24; 5.26; 5.52; 6.32. In 6.37 the name of *Cotta* occurs first. *Sabinus* was probably the older officer and higher in command, though both are styled *legati*.

20. *Menapios*. The *Menapii* were a people of *Gallia Belgica*, who inhabited both sides of the Rhine. Their chief town was *Castellum Menapiorum*, now Kessel.

C. XXIII.—1. *tempestatem*, "weather." "*Tempestas* (Greek ὥρα) is an entire space or period; *tempus*, a mere point, an instant (Greek καιρὸς)." —Döderlein.

2. *tertia—vigilia*. The night was divided by the Romans into *four* watches, each of which would average about 3 hours. His setting out would be about midnight. As to the exact *date* of the first expedition, Dr. Halley, the astronomer, maintained that it was the 26th of August. (*Philosophical Transactions* by John Lowthrappe, Vol. III. p. 412). Many conflicting opinions are held with regard to the *port* from which *Cæsar* sailed on his first expedition. Mr. Airy, the Astronomer-Royal, contends that *Cæsar* started from the *estuary of the Somme*, and landed at the beach of *Pevensey*, on the coast of *Sussex*, near the spot where William, the Conqueror, disembarked nearly 11 centuries afterwards. Mommsen favors the idea that the infantry embarked at *Ambletouse* (which he identifies with *portus Itius*), and the cavalry at *Wissant*, east of cape *Griz-Nez*. (*Hist. of Rome* IV. 7.) Strabo also gives *portus Itius* for the first expedition. Others say that the infantry started from *Gesoriacum* (*Boulogne*), and the cavalry at *Ambletouse*.

3. *solvit, scil, naves*, "he set sail." For omission of *naves*, cp. Cic. de Officiis, 3.12.50; de Murena 25. Cp. the Greek expression αἶρειν ναῦσι, or ναῦς.

4. *equites—progredi*, so that they might embark in the eighteen ships that were windbound.

5. *naves conscendere*, "to embark." Cp. the Greek expression ἐπιβαίνειν ναῦσι or εἰςβαίνειν εἰς νῆας. With *conscendere* we have either *navam* or *in navam*. *Ascendere* is used by Tacitus in the same sense. Cp. Ann. 2.75.

6. *a quibus—administratum*. H. 518. II.; A. & G. 326.—*Cum* gives a reason for his starting with the infantry.—*Id* refers to the embarkation of the cavalry. They may have been detained by stress of weather, since they did not start till the 50th of the month.—*Tardius*, "too slowly." H. 444.1; A. & G. 93, a. Cp. *longius*, 5.7; *longius*, 5.10; *cupidius*, 5.15.

7. *hora—quarta*. As sunrise would be shortly after 5 a.m., he would reach Britain about 9 a.m. Dr. Halley maintained that *Cæsar* landed at

Deal : D'Anville says *portus Lemanis* (now *Lymne*, a short distance below Dover), while Mr. Airy gives *Pevensey* on the Sussex coast.

8. *adco angustis*, "so close to it."—*Continebatur*, "was environed by."

9. *in littus*, "to the water's edge." Cp. the definition of Celsus (Dig. 50.16.96); *littus est, quousque maximus fluctus a mari pervenit*. "*Littus* (the Greek *ρηγμίν*); *ripa* (Greek *ῥήθη*), the bank of a river; *ora* (Greek *ἄκρη*) the track of country on the water." Döderlein.

10. *ad egrediendum*, scil., *ex navibus*. Cp. 4.21, note 21.

11. *nequaquam idoneum*, "altogether unsuited." Litotes. H. 705. VI.; A. & G. 209, c.

12. *dum—convenirent*. H. 522. II.; A. & G. 328. The ships referred to are the cavalry transports which conveyed the baggage.

13. *in anchoris expectavit*, a pregnant construction for *naves ad anchoras deligavit et expectavit*, "he cast anchor and waited."

14. *legatis—convocatis*. As the *imperator*, *legati*, *tribuni militum* and *principibus* (first centurion of the *triarii*) formed the council of war, he may refer here to its being called.

15. *quæ—cognosset*. H. 531; A. & G. 336.

16. *monuitque, ut, &c.* The construction is loose, and it is very doubtful, if the text, as it stands, is correct Latin. Other readings are, *ut quam*, *ut quæ*, *quæ quam*, *ut quia*. With the reading in the text, the construction is: *monuitque (ut) omnes res administraretur ab his ad nuntium et ad tempus, ut rei militaris ratio, &c.*, "he warned them that everything must be done with strict regard to the signal and time, since military practice, and especially that of maritime affairs, required this, inasmuch as these latter had a rapid and ever-changing movement." For omission of *ut*, see H. 493.2; A. & G. 331, f, Rem. *Ut—ratio—haberent*. Since *ut* introducing a mere explanation takes the indicative, the subjunctive may here depend on the oblique form of the narration. H. 531; A. & G. 336.

17. *sublatis anchoris*, "having weighed their anchors." Cp. the Greek, ἀφρεσθαι τὰς ἀγκύρας.

18. *constituit*, "he moored." Cp. the Greek, ἐπ' ἀγκύρας ἀποσαλέειν or ὀρμειν. *Lymne*, seven miles west of Dover, is said to have all the characteristics here mentioned. For omission of the preposition before *littore*, see H. 422.1.1; A. & G. 258, f.

C. XXIV.—1. *essedariis*. The word *essedum* or *essedæ* is derived from the Celtic word *ess*, a chariot. It seems to have been used by the Gauls and Germans, as well as by the Britons. Cp. Virg. Georg. 3.204; Cic. Fam. 7.6; Phil. 2.58. It appears to have resembled the ἵφρος of Homer, but to have been heavier, and open in front as well as behind. The *aurige* in 23, seem to have been the masters, while the fighting was done by the *clientes*, or retainers. *Essedarii* included both *aurige* and *clientes*. Cp. Tacit. Agr. 12, *auriga honestior; clientes propugnanti*. This was the reverse of the Homeric method, where the driver (ἡνίοχος) was regarded as a mere attendant (θεράπων), while the warrior (παραδάτης) was the chief man.

2. *quo—genere*. This statement does not harmonize with what Tacitus says (Agr. 12); *in pedite robur: quodam nationis et curru prædicantur. Consequunt = consueverunt*, "are wont."

3. *reliquis—subsecuti*, "following close with the rest of the forces." Cp. 2.19; 2.11, where *cum* is used. "It must be observed, as an exception, that the ancient writers, especially Cæsar and Livy, in speaking of military

movements, frequently omit the preposition *cum*, and use the ablative alone."—Zumpt. 473.

4. *ob* has causas, "for the following reasons." *Hic* refers to *what follows* as well as to *what precedes*. With the former meaning it corresponds to τοιοῦσδε, ὅδε, and with the latter to οὗτος, τοιούτος.

5. *quod*—*poterant*. H. 520, I.; A. & G. 333. *In alto* This local use of the ablative neuter absolute is common. Cp. *ex arido*, *in aperto*, *ex propinquo*. We might supply, *marī*.

6. *militibus*—*desiliendum*, "the soldiers, moreover, burdened with a great and heavy weight of armour were compelled at one and the same time to leap down from the ships." H. 388.1.1; A. & G. 232. The arms of an ordinary soldier (*miles legionarius*) were (a) *defensive*, consisting of the shield (*scutum* or *clipeus*); the helmet (*galea*); coat of mail (*lorica*); greaves (*ocreae*); and (b) *offensive*, a sword (*gladius*); two javelins (*pila*).—*Ignotis locis*. Abl. absol. H. 431.2; A. & G. 255, a.

7. *et*—*consistendum*, "and had to take up their position."

8. *quum illi*, the enemy. H. 518, II.; A. & G. 326. *Ex arido*, *scil*, *solo*.

9. *omnibus*—*expediti*, "having none of their limbs burdened with armour." H. 425; A. & G. 243.

10. *insuefactos*, "trained to this."

11. *hujus*—*imperiti*, "being absolutely ignorant of this mode of warfare." H. 399.2 2); A. & G. 218, a.

12. *pedestribus praeliis*, "in battles by land" Cp. *pedestres navalesque pugnae*, Cic. de Senec. 5; *pedestria itinera*, 3.9.

C. XXV.—1. *quod*—*advertit*. The usual construction with *animum advertere* in the classical period is, *animum advertere ad aliquam rem or alicui rei*. The construction with *two accusatives*, one being a pronoun, *id*, *hoc*, *illud*, &c., is *ante-classical*, and though it occurs in Caesar and Sallust, is really *archaic*. Cp. 1.24; 4.26. Cicero uses the form *animadvertere*, which Caesar also uses. Cp. 3.23; 1.52. *Quod* is to be taken as the *accusative of specification*. H. 380; A. & G. 240, c. Literally, "where Caesar turned his attention in regard to this." The construction may also be explained by taking *animum* as governed by the verb, and *quod*, by the preposition in composition.

2. *naves longas*. Take this with *jussit*. Cp. 4.21, note 3.

3. *species*. "*Species* (Greek εἶδος), 'appearance,' embracing size, colour, shape, &c., while *figura* (from *figo*) denotes figure, as far as it possesses outline (σχῆμα)." Döderlein.

4. *motus*—*expeditior*, "whose speed rendered them more suitable for service."

5. *ad latus apertum*, "on their unprotected flank." This expression generally means, as it does here, the right, since the *clipeus* or *scutum* protected the left. Cp. 2.23; 7.82, where *latus apertum* means the left.

6. *fundis*, *sagittis*, *tormentis*. H. 587, I., 6; A. & G. 208, b. The slingers (*funditores*), and the archers (*sagittarii*), belonged to the *velites*. The inhabitants of the Balearic islands supplied the former, while the Cretans were especially noted as bowmen. By *tormentis*, he refers to the *catapulta*, *ballistae* and *scorpiones*, formed on the principle of the cross-bow, for hurling stones and darts on the enemy.

7. *propelli ac submoveri*, "to be driven off and dislodged." *Hysteron proteron*. H. 704, IV., 2; A. & G., page 298.

8. *magno usui*. Cp. 4.20, note 7.

9. *paulum modo*, "only a short distance."

10. *cuneatibus*. Curtius distinguishes the roots in *cunctor* (connected with ὀκρεῖν) ; *cunetus* (= *corinetus* or *cojunctus*), and *percontor* (*contus*, a punt pole).

11. *qui aquilam ferebat* = *aquilifer*, "the standard bearer." A bronze or silver eagle was adopted by Marius in his second consulship (104 B.C.) as the standard of the legion. The standards of the *cohortes* were called *signa*, and seem to have been different for the different cohorts of the same legion. A figure of victory, a round ball, a hand and other emblems were used. The standards of the *manipuli* were styled *vexilla*, a kind of banner. The word *vexillum* is also applied to the cavalry ensign. The honour of carrying the eagle belonged to the *first centurion* of the *first manipulus* of the *triarii*. He was called *centurio primi pili*, *primipiles* or *primipilus*, and had an oversight over the other centurions. Along with the *tribuni militum*, *praefecti*, *legati* and *imperator*, he formed the council of war. He also held the rank of an *eques*—*decimus legionis*. The tenth was evidently Caesar's favourite legion. Cp. 1.40. *Huic legioni Caesar et indulserat praecipue et propter virtutem confidebat maxime*. Cp. also 1.41; 1.42; 1.46. The legions were numbered *prima*, *secunda*, &c., according to the order of enlistment.

12. *nisi vultis*. H. 508.2; A. & G. 306.

13. *probre*. To lose the standards was always regarded as most disgraceful, especially to the standard bearer, since it was a violation of the military oath (*sacramentum*). To animate the soldiers the ensigns were sometimes thrown amid the enemy. Cp. Livy, 3.70; 2.59; 6.8.

14. *officium praestitero*, "I shall perform my duty." The *future perfect* has here the force of a quickly completed future action. H. 473.1; A. & G. 281, Rem. The Roman soldiers, after the levy was made, took the military oath (*sacramentum*). Livy mentions (22.38) that it was first legally exacted after the *Second Punic War*. The substance of it was that they would obey their commander and not desert their standards.

15. *aquilam ferre*, "to advance." Explain the following phrases, *signa inferre*; *signum referre*; *signum convertere*; *signum castris eferre*; *ad signa convenire*.

16. *admitteretur*, "committed."

17. *ex-navibus*; the ships nearest the enemy, composing the first line.

C. XXVI.—1. *pugnatum est*. H. 301.1; A. & G. 146, c.

2. *nostri*. Construe, *nostri* (*milites*) *magno opere perturbabantur*.

3. *firmiter insistere*, "to get a sure footing." Both *firme* and *firmiter* are equally good.

4. *alius-navi*, "one from one ship, another from another." H. 459.1; A. & G. 203, c.

5. *singulares*, "in small bands." Cp. *singillatim*, 3.2.

6. *adstrictant*—*circumsistebant*—*conspiciant*. Observe the force of these imperfects. H. 469, II., 1; A. & G. 277.

7. *ab latere aperto* Cp. 4.25, note 5. With the use of *ab* here, cp. Livy 21.5.; *ab hostibus*, "on the side of the enemy;" Cæs. 3.26, *ab decumana porta*. So *a fronte*, *ab oriente*, *a nobis stare*.

8. *quod*—*advertisset*. Cp. 4.25, note 1.

9. *scopas*, "skiffs." Cp. Greek, σκάφη, σκάφοι, from σκάπτω, "to hollow out."

10. *speculatoria navis*, "spy boats," of light construction and adapted for swift sailing.

11. *simul*—*constiterunt*, "when once they set foot on dry land." *Simul* = *simul ac*. For *in arido*, cp. 4.24, note 5.

12. *suis*, "to their comrades."

13. *longius*, "to any great distance." Cp. 4.23, note 6.

14. *capere*, "to reach." Cp. 4.36. They were still at *Wissant*, or as some say at *Ambleteuse*, unable to sail on account of a storm. Cp. 28.

C. XXVII.—1. *de pace*, "to treat for peace."

2. *daturus*. Note the omission of *se*. See 4.21, note 10.

3. *quaeque imperasset*. H. 531; A. & G. 336.

4. *quum*—*perferret*. H. 518, II.; A. & G. 326.—*Oratoris modo*, "as an ambassador." Cp. *ritu*, *more*, *ratione*. H. 414.3; A. & G. 248, Rem. *Imperatoris* refers to *Cæsar*.

5. *inprudential*, "rashness."—*Ignoscetur*. H. 301.1; A. & G. 230.

6. *quod*—*intulissent*. *Cæsar* assumes here an air of injured innocence.—*Quod* takes the subjunctive here, although the reason assigned is *Cæsar's* own, because it forms an *essential* part of the statement implied in the accusative with the *infinitive*. Cp. Zumpt. 545 (a).

7. *cum ultro petissent*, "since they had presumed to ask." Cp. Livy 1.51, *ultro accusantes*; Livy 21.3, *ultro inferrent*.—*Continentem scil. terram*. Cp. ἡπειρος scil. γῆ. H. 441.3; A. & G. 188, c.

8. *partem—partem*, "some—others."

9. *paucis diebus*. H. 426.2.2), (3); A. & G. 259, d.

10. *principes* subject of *cæperunt*.

C. XXVIII.—1. *post diem quartum*. Since the Romans reckoned both days in expressions of time, this would be equivalent to our "three days after." As *Cæsar* set sail at midnight on 26th August, and landed about 8 a.m., August 27th, the cavalry must have started on the 30th of the month. Dr. Halley calculates the full moon mentioned in the beginning of the next chapter to have been on the night of the 30th. Notice the varieties of expressions for *post diem quartum*; *quattuor diebus postquam*, *post quattuor dies quum*, *quarto die postquam*, or *post* may be omitted and the ablative alone used, *quarto die quam*.—*Est ventum*. H. 465, II., 2; A. & G. 146, c.

2. *ex—portu*. See 4.23, note 2.

3. *solerunt*, "set sail," here said of the ships themselves, although the word is generally used with reference to the crew.

4. *sed*. Construe *sed* (*tanta tempestas subito coorta est ut*) *aliae referrentur eodem*. H. 494; A. & G. 319.—*Eodem*, "to the same spot."

5. *aliae deficerentur*, "(while) others were driven down." H. 494; A. & G. 319.—*Propius*, construed here with an *accusative*, as is usual in *Cæsar*. Cp. 4.9; 5.36. It may also be construed with a *dative* or with *ad*. H. 391.2.2); A. & G. 234, e.

6. *anchors—complerentur*, "and these, however, since they were filling with waves after they had dropped their anchors." The sense seems to be here, that after the anchors were dropped, the waves lashed over them, and that the anchors were either taken on board or the ropes holding the anchors were cut. This may explain *necessario* in the next clause, since the ships had nothing to steady them. H. 518, II.; A. & G. 326.

7. *adversa nocte*, "though night was before them." Cp. *in adversum os*, "full in his face," 5.36. *Necessario* join this with *profectae*.

C. XXIX.—1. *accidit ut*, "it unfortunately happened."—H. 495.2; A. & G. 332, a.

2. *qui dies*, "and this day," that is, the day on which this happens. H. 453; A. & G. 201, e. Some read simply *quae*, referring to *luna*. The relative may have a different noun from the sentence to which it is attached. Cp. Livy 4.44 *Cumae, quam Graeci tum urbem tenebant*.

3. *nostrisque*, scil. *militibus*. The influence of the moon on the tides seems to have been fully known to Cicero. Cp. *de Divin.* 2.14; *quid de fretis aut de marinis aestibus dicam? quorum accessus et recessus* (flow and ebb) *luna non modo gubernatur*. This work, however, was not published till 44 B.C.

4. *uno tempore*, "at one and the same time."

5. *exercitum—curaverat*, "had had the army brought across." The meaning of the *gerundive* with *curo* is peculiar. It does not mean necessity, but supplies the place of the present participle passive, that is, it has the meaning of a continued passive state. Cp. 1.13, *pontem faciendum curat*; 5.1, *naves aedificandas curarent*. With the infinitive *curo* is generally limited by negatives. A. & G. 294, d.

6. *quasque*. Construe: (*easque naves*) *quas*.

7. *subduxerat*, "he had hauled up." Cp. *deducere naves*, "to launch."

8. *afflictabat*, "kept bumping." H. 469, II.; A. & G. 277.

9. *neque—dabatur*, "nor had our men any power to manage the vessels, nor to lend aid." H. 563.1.1; A. & G. 298.

10. *compluribus—fractis*, "after the wreck of several ships." H. 431.2; A. & G. 255.

11. *funibus*. The *funes* (Greek *σχοῖνια*) were strong ropes by which the anchors were held, or the cables by which the ships were fastened to the shore. The ropes of the rigging were called *rudentes* (Greek *ροπαῖα*).—*Armamentis*, "tackling;" cp. Greek *ὄπλα*.

12. *ad navigandum inutiles*, "unseaworthy."

13. *id—accidere*, "a thing which could not but happen."

14. *quibus—possent*. H. 500; A. & G. 317.

15. *usui*, "of service." H. 390, II. 1.1; A. & G. 233.

16. *quod—oportere*, "because it was generally understood that they had to winter in Gaul." Instead of *omnibus*, we also find *constare* construed with *inter omnes*.

17. *in hiemem*. When predetermination of time is expressed by the Latin preposition *in*, it may be translated into English by "for;" the exact time by *ad*.

C. XXX.—1. *principes* subject of *duxerunt*.

2. *cum—intelligerent—cognoscerent*. H. 518, II.; A. & G. 326. *Intelligo*, denotes a rational discernment by means of reflection; *cognosco*, to know by the senses.

3. *hoc*, "for the following reason."

4. *impedimentis*. Distinguish *impedimenta*, the baggage of the legions, and *sarcina*, that of the individual soldier.

5. *optimum factu*, "the best thing to do." H. 570.1; A. & G. 303.

6. *rebellione facta*, "by a renewal of the war."

7. *frumento commeatuque*, "corn and other supplies." Cp. 1.39, *rei frumentariae commeatusque causa moratur*.

8. *rem—producere*, "to drag along the war." Cp. Livy 21.52, *rem trahi*. Cp. *bellum, comitia protrahere*, or *extrahere*.

9. *quod—confidebant*. H. 520, I.; A. & G. 333.—*Iis superatis*, "in case they were defeated."

10. *rursus*, a contracted form of *reversus* (*re, verto*). Cp. *prorsus* = *pro-versus*; *sursum* = *sub versum*.

11. *conjurations*, "league," here used in a good sense. Cp. *συμμοχία*. Thucy. 5.83.

12. *paulatim*, "little by little," as opposed to *semel*, "at once."

C. XXXI.—1. *ex eventu*—*navium*, "from what had happened to his ships."

2. *ex eo*, "from the fact," defined by the next clause.

3. *fore*—*accidit*, "that that would happen which actually did." The foresight of Cæsar is one of his most prominent characteristics.

4. *casus*, "emergencies."

5. *quotidie*, "daily," expressing simple repetition, while *in dies singulis* refers to things that are daily making an advancement.

6. *duodecim*—*amissis*; concessive, "though twelve ships had been lost."

7. *effecit ut*, "he so arranged that he could sail very well with the rest." H. 495.1; A. & G. 332, h. For the number of the vessels, cp. 22.

C. XXXII.—1. *dum*—*geruntur*. See 4.22, note 1.

2. *frumentatum*. H. 569; A. & G. 302.

3. *ad*, "up to."—*Interposita*, "having arisen."

4. *pars hominum*, "some of the inhabitants." H. 518, II.; A. & G. 326.

5. *ventitaret*. Notice the double *frequentative*. So we have *actito* (from *ago*); *lectito* (from *lego*); *scriptito* (from *scribo*); *haesito* (from *haereo*); *visito* (from *video*).

6. *pro portis castrorum*. The form of a Roman camp was generally square, hence called *quadrata castra*. In later times it was occasionally round. (Polyb. VI., 25.) It was surrounded by a ditch (*fossa*) usually nine feet deep and twelve broad, and by a rampart (*callum*, composed of earth (*agger*) dug from the ditch, with sharp stakes (*sudes* or *calci*) stuck into it. The camp had four gates, one on each side. The *porta praetoria*, near the general's tent (*praetorium*), faced the enemy; the *porta decuriana* was opposite the *porta praetoria*; the *porta principalis dextra* was on the right of the camp, while the *porta principalis sinistra* was on the left.

7. *in statione*, "on guard." *Stationes* were properly guards at the gates of the camp; *excubiae*, guards by day or night; *vigiliae*, night guards only; *custodiae*, guards to defend the fortifications. The guard was inspected by the *circuitoires*, and changed every three hours.

8. *quam*—*ferret*, "than usual;" literally, "than custom allowed." H. 531; A. & G. 336.

9. *in ea parte, quam in partem*. The repetition of the antecedent in the relative clause is frequent in Cæsar, and occurs when distinctness is required. In rendering into English, omit the latter of the antecedents. Cp. 1.6, *itineria duo quibus itineribus*; 5.12, *civitatum—ex quibus civitatibus*; 5.2, *portum—quo ex portu*. A. & G. 200, a.

10. *id quod erat*. H. 450.4.2; A. & G. 195, a, b. *Id* is merely used for emphasis. Cp. Cic. de Off. 2.6, *male se res habet, quum quod virtute effici debet, id temptatur pecunia*.

11. *succedere in stationem*, "to mount guard."

12. *confestim*, "directly." Notice the emphatic position of the adverb.

13. *aegre sustinere*, "with difficulty were keeping the enemy in check."

14. *conserta legione*, "after the legion had been formed into a square." Cp. *agmen quadratum*, as opposed to the marching order, *agmen longum*.

15. *nam quod*, "for, since." *Nam* is taken with *delituerant*, while *quod* is joined to *erat*.

16. *noctu*; cp. *diu*, *interdiu*, *dudum* (= *diu—dum*); evidently old ablatives.

17. *incertis ordinibus*, "since the ranks were irregular." H. 431.2; A. & G. 255, a.

C. XXXIII.—1. *primo*. Both *primo* and *primum* signify "for the first time;" *primum* alone means "firstly," and *primo* means also "at first."

2. *ipso—equorum*, "by the sheer terror caused by the horses." H. 452.2; A. & G. 195, f. Rem.

3. *strepitu*, "by the rattling." Cp. Claudian Epigr. IV. *cesseda multi sonora*.

4. *quum—insinuaverunt*, "when once they have worked their way." H. 518, II., 3; A. & G. 325.

5. *pedibus*, "on foot." H. 414.3; A. & G. 248.

6. *aurigae*. See 4.24, note 1. *Interim* refers to a momentary space, while *interea* implies duration.

7. *ita—collocant*, "they take up such a position with their chariot."

8. *illi*, refers to the retainers, (*clientes*); cp. Tacitus, Agr. 12.

9. *praestant*, "secure."

10. *ac—efficiunt*, "and they became so proficient by daily experience and practise."

11. *in—loco*, "when the ground is sloping and even steep." Since the verb *sum* has no present participle in use, the prepositional ablative absolute is used for it. For force of *ac* see H. 587, I. 2; A. & G. 156. a.

12. *incitatos—sustinere*, "to check their horses at full gallop."

13. *brevi*, "in an instant," scil. *tempore*. So we have the Greek expression ἐν βραχεῖ, with χρόνῳ understood.

14. *temenem*. According to Max Müller Science of Language, Vol. II, page 462) *temo*=*temo*, connected with *ignum*. Varro (L.L. VII. 78) derives it from *teneo*, as holding the yoke.

C. XXXIV.—1. *quibus rebus*, "when matters were in this state." H. 431; A. & G. 255, a. Some removing the comma, make *rebus* the ablative of cause depending on *pertrubatis*; while others with the punctuation in the text take it as the dative governed by *tulit*.

2. *namque*: cp. the Greek καὶ γάρ, "and (this was evident), for." *Namque* in Caesar and Cicero is usually used before a vowel and always the first word of a proposition.

3. *laccessendum*; join this with *praelium*. Cp. Virg. Aen. 5.429, *pugnamque laccessunt*. The expression seems to mean here "to skirmish."

4. *alienam*, "unfavourable." *Alienus* is rarely applied to things, and as such it is opposed to *suis* or *opportunist*. Cp. *suis locus*, "ground of his own choosing."

5. *suo—loco*. H. 422.1.1); A. & G. 258, f.

6. *brevi—intermisso*, "after a short time." H. 431.2; A. & G. 255.

7. *nostris—occupatis*, "while our men were busy." Cp. 5.7, note 14.

8. *quae—continenter*, "of such violence that they kept." H. 500; A. & G. 317.

9. *praedicaverunt*, "openly boasted." Distinguish *praedico* and *praedico*.

10. *et—demonstraverunt*, “and they pointed out what an opportunity would be afforded.” H. 531; A. & G. 336.

11. *his rebus*, “by these representations,” to their countrymen.

C. XXXV. 1. *ut—effugerent*. This clause is in *apposition* to *idem*. H. 495.3; A. & G. 331.

2. *triginta*. Some commentators give CCC, instead of XXX. The manuscripts, however, have the latter.

3. *de quo—est*. Cp. 4.21; 4.27.

4. *diutius*, “for any length of time.” H. 444.1; A. & G. 93, a.

5. *quos = et eos*. H. 453; A. & G. 180, f.—*Secuti*, scil. *nostri milites*.

6. *tanto spatio*, “as far.” H. 378.2; A. & G. 257, b. *Spatio* and *intervallo* are generally used in the *ablative* to express extent of space. Cp. 7.23; 1.43; 3.17; but *accusative* is also used; cp. 2.17.

7. *quantum—potuerunt*, “as far as their speed and strength permitted them.”

8. *occiderunt*, scil. *nostri milites*. Distinguish *occiderunt* and *occident*.

9. *omnibus—incensisque*, “everything far and wide being destroyed and burnt.” *Affligo* is here *solo aequare*, “to level with the ground.” Another reading is, *acidificiis incensis*.

C. XXXVI.—1. *numerus obsidum*; cp. 27. What the number was, is not stated.

2. *in continentem*; cp. 4.27, note 7.

3. *propinqua—aequinocitii*; the 24th of September. This remark of Caesar shows how stubbornly the Britons opposed his advance. He landed on the 27th of August, and although he had been nearly a month attempting to gain possession of the island, we find him still at the shore—*Dies*, here feminine as it generally is when it means *duration of time*, or in the sense of *a fixed or appointed day*; cp. *constitatu die*, *dicta die*, but we also find *stato die*.

4. *hiemi—subjiciendam*, “that he on his voyage should run the risk of encountering a storm.” H. 386; A. & G. 228.

5. *tempestatem*. See 4.23, note 1.

6. *paulo—sunt*; they were carried down the channel below *Gesoriacum* (Boulogne) perhaps as far as the modern *Etaples*.

C. XXXVII.—1. *quibus ex navibus*, referring to the *duae onerariae*.

2. *essent expositae*, “had landed.” The full expression is, *ex navibus in terram milites exponere*; cp. Livy, 34.40.

3. *contenderent*, scil. *iter*, “were trying to reach.”

4. *proficiscens*, “on his departure.” H. 572; A. & G. 290.

5. *praedae*. *Praeda* = *prae-henda*; cp. *praedium* = *prae-hendium*; *praebere* = *prae-hibere*; *debere* = *de-hibere*.

6. *non ita* is often used like the English, “not so.” Zumpt (730) explains it by an ellipsis; as, *non ita longe aberat*, “he was not so far off,” as you might imagine. In the present passage it has the meaning of “not very” = *non sane*, *non admodum*. Cicero uses it in this sense only before adjectives and adverbs, while he uses *non ita valde* before verbs.

7. *si—nollent*, “unless they were willing to be slaughtered.” H. 531; A. & G. 336.

8. *orbe facto*. Cp. Sallust, Jug. 97, for a full account of this movement. The baggage was placed in the centre and the soldiers, facing the enemy, formed a circle around it. In cases of extreme danger this movement

was resorted to. Cp. 5.33, when *Ambiorix* attacks Cotta and Sabinus. See also Livy 2.50; 4.28 & 39; 23.27; Tac. Ann. 2.11.

9. *ad clamorem*, "in consequence of the shout." Cp. Livy 42.67, *ad preces horum in Boeotiam duxit*.

10. *sex millia*, join this with *hominum*. H. 178; A. & G. 94, e.

11. *suis auxilio*, i. e., *suis (militibus) auxilio*. H. 390. II. 1.2); A. & G. 233, Rem.

12. *amplius horis quattuor*. H. 417.3; A. & G. 247, c. Though the *accusative* is the ordinary construction, we also find the *ablative*. Cp. *longius triduo*, 7.9; *longius anno*, 4.1; Cic. pro. Rosc. Com. *amplius triennio*.

13. *paucis vulneribus*, "having sustained a trifling loss."

14. *postea—quam = posteaquam*, by tmesis. H. 704 IV., 3 & 5 23.2.2); A. & G. 262.

15. *hostes—verterunt*, "the enemy threw down their arms and fled." H. 579; A. & G. 292.

C. XXXVIII.—1. *rebellionem fecerant*. See 4.30, note 6.

2. *qui omnes*. Note to Latin idiom.

3. *propter paludum*; cp. 4.34. These two statements hardly agree. Distinguish *pālus* and *pālus*.

4. *quo—reciperent*. H. 501.1; A. & G. 317.

5. *non haberent—usi*; cp. 3.28. We may explain this construction in two ways: (1) by supplying *locum* after *haberent*, and making *perfidio* in apposition with *quo*; or (2) by making *perfidio* an example of the antecedent attracted into the case of the relative, since it is in the same clause. Caesar probably refers to the marshes on the *Scheldt*. Cp. 2.16, for similar conduct on the part of the Aedui.

6. *quod—abdidit*, "because the Menapii had all concealed themselves by taking refuge in the thickest woods." H. 520. I; A. & G. 333. If the ablative *in silvis* were used it would mean that their concealment took place not by going into the woods, but after they had got there. Cp. 2.16, *qui in silvis abditati latebant*.

7. *reliquae*, scil., *civitates*. Dion Cassius gives this as the reason for Caesar's second invasion of Britain.

8. *ex*, "in accordance with." When a general gained a victory he sent a letter wreathed in laurel (*litterae laureatae*) to the senate. If the victory deserved it, a thanksgiving (*supplicatio*) was usually appointed which generally lasted for several days. The thanksgiving for Caesar's victory over the Belgae was held for fifteen days, an honour which Caesar says no one had obtained before. Cp. 23.7. The thanksgiving for his victory over Vercingetorix, lasted for twenty days. Cp. 7.90.

NOTES.

BOOK V.

C. I.—1. *Lucio Domitio, Appio Claudio consulibus*. For omission of *et*, see H. 587, I., 6; A. & G. 208, b. For construction, see H. 431, A. & G. 255, a. This was 54 B.C., or A.U.C. 700. The Romans marked the year by the *consuls* in office; the Athenians, by the name of the *chief archon*, hence called ἄρχων ἐπώνυμος, or “name giving archon;” the Spartans, by the *first of the ephors*; the Argives, by the *priestesses of Juno*.—*Lucius Domitius Ahenobarbus*, married *Porcia*, sister of *M. Cato*, and was a noted supporter of the aristocracy. He was *aedile* in 61 B.C., *praetor* in 58 B.C., and *consul* in 54 B.C. On the outbreak of the civil war, B.C. 49, he held *Corfinium*, but was compelled to surrender to Cæsar. He afterwards held *Massilia*, but when this was taken, he went to *Pharsalia*, and fell there commanding the right wing, and according to Cicero (Phil. II.) at the hand of *M. Antony*.—*Appius Claudius Pulcher* was brother-in-law of *Lucullus*, and served in the Mithridatic war (70 B.C.). In 57 B.C. he was *praetor*, and in 56 B.C. *propraetor* of *Sardinia*. In 54 B.C. he obtained the *consulship*, and in the next year was *proconsul* of *Cilicia*, which he governed with tyranny and rapacity. On his return he was impeached by *Dolabella* on a charge of extortion. On the outbreak of the civil war he fled to *Pompey*, and died in Greece (48 B.C.) just before the battle of *Pharsalia*. He was noted for his antiquarian and legal knowledge.

2. *in Italiam*. As the *proconsul* was not allowed to leave his province without the permission of the Senate, Cæsar means here that part of *Gallia* that bordered on *Italia propria*. Cæsar's province included *Illyricum* and *Liguria*, as well as the *Gauls*. He generally made *Lucca* (now *Lucca*), in *Liguria*, his headquarters during the winter. “Here he could hold easy communication with his partisans at home. *Lucca* during his residence was more like a regal court than the quarters of a Roman *Proconsul*. At one time 200 senators were counted among his visitors; 120 lictors indicated the presence of the numerous magistrates who attended his *levées*. Both *Pompey* and *Crassus* came here to hold a conference with him.” Liddell's *Hist. of Rome*, p. 663.

3. *consuerat* = *consueverat*, “was accustomed.” H. 234; A. & G. 128.

4. *quamplurimas possent*, scil. *aedificare et reficere*.

5. *curarent*, see 4.29, note 5.

6. *modum formamque*, “size and build.”—*Modus* from root *ma*. to measure, cp. μέτρον, while *forma* is the Greek μορφή by transposition or according to Peile from the root—*dhar*, “to hold tightly;” cp. *firmus*, *formido*, *forum*.

7. *subductiones*, “drawing up on land.” Cp. 4.29, note 7. This was done by rollers (*pulvini*, Greek ὀλκοί) placed beneath them.

8. *paulo* has a sort of negative meaning, “a little more,” where the “little” might imply a good deal, and the word *paulo* may have been chosen with a view to represent it as little; *aliquanto* has an affirmative force, “considerably more,” nearly the same as “much more.” Cp. Zumpt 488.1.

9. *nostro mari*, the Mediterranean. The Greeks also apply the phrase ἡ παρ' ἡμῖν θάλασσα to this sea. Plato Phædr. 113, A. So also τήνδε τὴν θάλασσαν. Herod. 1.1; 4.39.

10. *id eo magis*, scil., *facit*, "he does this the more for the following reason."

11. *minus magnos*, by litotes = *minores*. H. 705, VI.; A. & G. 209, c.

12. *ad onera*—*transportandam*, "for burdens and especially for carrying large numbers of horses." With *onera* supply *transportanda* implied in *transportandam*. For this force of *ac*, see H. 587. I., 2; A. & G. 156, a.

13. *actuarius*—*fieri*, "to be made so as to be capable of swift sailing." For infinitive after *impero*, see H. 551, II., 1; A. & G. 271, a.

14. *usui*, "necessary."

15. *armandas*, "equipping." Cp. νῆες ὀπλιζονται, Od. 17.288.

16. *conventibus*. The *proconsul* held assizes or courts of justice in the principal cities of the province. In public or important causes he generally acted as judge, but in matters of minor consequence he delegated this power to his *quaestor* or the *legati*. For convenience the provinces were divided into *conventus* or *circuitus*.

17. *citerioris*. Gaul included not only modern France, but also the provinces of Lombardy, and Venice and part of the Papal States of Northern Italy. France was called *Gallia Ulterior* or *Transalpina*, since it was beyond the Alps, while the part nearer Italy was called *Gallia Citerior Cisalpina*, being on this side with reference to Rome.

18. *Provinciae*, means here Caesar's province. See note 2, of this chapter.

19. *qui*—*doceant*, "to tell him." H. 500; A. & G. 317.

20. *paratos*—*satisfacere*, "that they were willing to make amends by all reasonable means for their wrongdoing." The infinitive is irregular; cp. H. 501. Zumpt (598) explains the infinitive in cases as the present by supposing such phrases as *paratos esse* equivalent to a single verb which take the infinitive. Cp. Cic. Quint. 2.8. *id quod parati sunt facere*, where *parati sunt*=*volunt*. For example of the construction of *paratus* with infinitive, cp. 2.3; 3.9. See A. & G. 273. b.

21. *certam diem*. See 4.36, note 3.

22. *nisi*—*fecerint*. The time of the verb is considered with reference to the act implied in *persecuturum*. H. 531; A. & G. 336.

23. *arbiter dat*, "he appoints assessors." In judicial language *do*, *dico*, *addico* embraced the duties of the *praetor*; *do*, in granting judges, actions, exceptions; *dico*, in pronouncing sentence; *addico*, in adjudging the property in dispute to the one or the other. Hence the *tria verba* of Ovid. Fasti. 1.47.

24. *qui*—*constituant*, "to estimate the amount and affix the penalty." H. 500; A. & G. 317.

C. II.—1. *circuitis*, "having visited;" *circuitores*, a term applied to the *tribuni militum* who inspected the guard.

2. *in*—*inopia*. See 4.33, note 11, cp. 1.33, *in tanto imperio*; 2.22 *in tanta iniquitate*.

3. *ejus*. Here *quod* would be more correct. Though the attraction of the relative into the case of its antecedent is a common construction in Greek, it is by no means so in Latin. Cp. Hor. Sat. I. 6.15, *iudice quo nati*; Ter. Heaut. 1.1.34, *hæc quidem causa qua dixi tibi*. See H. 445.3; A. & G. 199.a.

4. *instruc'as*, "fully rigged." Another reading is *constructas*.

5. *neque abesse—possent*, literally, "and that there was not much wanting from that (point, viz :) but that they might be launched," i.e., "and they were almost ready for launching." Notice the *redundant negative* contained in *quin*. Cp. the use of *μη ου* in Greek: *οὐκ ἐτι ἀνεβέβηλοντο μη ου το παῖν μηχανήσασθαι*, *nil jam dubitabant, quin omnia experirentur*. See H. 498.3 ; A. & G. 319. d.

6. *paucis diebus*. H. 426.2.2).(3). A. & G. 259. d.

7. *quid—velit* H. 525 ; A. & G. 334.

8. *portum Itium*. Some identify this with *Ambletouse* : others with *Wissant*, while others say that *Gessoriacum* (*Boulogne*) is meant. There is at the head of the harbour of *Boulogne* a small French village having the name of *Isques*, which may have some weight in favour of *Boulogne*.

9. *quo ex portu*. See 4.31, note 9.

10. *circiter—triginta*. H. 378 ; A. & G. 257. MSS have XL, as well as XXX. The Roman mile was 1630 yards. The reading XL would approximate the distance given by Strabo 320 stadia ; cp. Strabo IV. 5.2. [A *stadion* was 202 yards nearly].

11. *huic rei*, "for carrying out this object." *Satis militum*. II. 396 III. 2. 4) ; A. & G. 216. a. 4.

12. *expeditis*, "not encumbered with baggage," opposed to *impeditus*.

13. *Trevirorum*. The *Treviri* dwelt in *Gallia Belgica*, and were faithful allies of the Romans. Their chief town was made a *colonia* by Augustus under the name of *Augusta Trevirorum* (now *Trier* or *Trees*). In it still exist many Roman remains.

C. III. —1. *plurimum—valet*. The genitive after the neuter of pronouns or of adjectives arises from their partitive sense. II. 396.2.4) ; A. & G. 216, a, 2.

2. *ut—demonstravimus*. See 4.10.

3. *Indutiomarus* was opposed to the Romans. Caesar induced the leading men of the state to side with *Cingetorix*, the son-in-law, but rival of *Indutiomarus*. The latter took up arms against the Romans, but was defeated and slain by Labienus. See 5.7

4. *alter*. *Cingetorix*.

5. *cognitum est—venit*. Since the action expressed by *cognitum est* would be over before that expressed by *venit*, it would be natural to expect the pluperfect, *cognitum erat*. The Latin idiom, however, with *ut primum*, *quum primum*, *simul ac*, *simul atque*, all meaning, "as soon as," requires the *perfect historical* and not the *pluperfect*, as might be expected from the succession of the actions indicated by these conjunctions. Cp. Zumpt. 506.

6. *cogere*, join this with *instituit*, "set about collecting."

7. *isque*. Join the *que* with *instituit bellum parare*.—*Iis—abditis*. See 4.38, note 6.

8. *Ardennuam*, now the *Ardennes*, a vast forest in the N.W. of Gaul, extending from the Rhine, and the Treviri to the Nervii and Remi, and north as far as the Scheldt. The name is said to be derived from the Celtic, *ardenn*, "the deep," or from *ard*, "hard," and *vonna*, "a pasture."

9. *ingenti magnitudine*. H. 428 ; A. & G. 251, a.

10. *nonnulli*. Distinguish *nonnulli*, "some ;" *nulli non*, "every." So also *non nemo*, *nemo non* ; *non nihil*, *nihil non* ; *nonnunquam*, *nonnunquam non* ; *nonnusquam*, *nusquam non*.

11. *privatim*, "individually," opposed to *publice*.

12. *quoniam*—*possent*. H. 517, II.; A. & G. 320, note.—*Civitati*. H. 385.3; A. & G. 227, c.

13. *veritus ne*. Verbs of *fearing* take the subjunctive with *ne*, if the object be not desired; cp. the Greek expression $\delta\epsilon\iota\delta\omega\ \mu\eta$; with *ut* or *ne non* if it be desired; cp. $\delta\epsilon\iota\delta\omega\ \mu\eta\ \omicron\upsilon$. H. 492, 4.1; A. & G. 331. f.

14. *sese*. For omission of the verb see H. 530. II: 1; A. & G. 336.a.

15. *quo*—*contineret*. H. 497; A. & G. 317. b.

16. *laseretur*, "might revolt;" literally, "might fall off," i.e., from their allegiance.

17. *in sua potestate*, "at his mercy." H. 449; A. & G. 196.

C. IV.—1. *qua de causa*—*decerentur*. H. 531; A. & G. 336.

2. *eum*. Indutiomarus.

3. *ab instituto consilio*, "from carrying out the design he had planned."

4. *filio propinquisque* in apposition to *his*, in *his adductis*. H. 431.2; A. & G. 255

5. *nominatim*, "expressly."

6. *nihilo tamen secius*, "none the less, however." The comparative *secius* is not common, because the positive *secus* has a comparative signification. *Secus* is derived from *sequor*. Its primary meaning is, "in pursuance," "after," "besides," which still appears in the compounds *intrinsecus*, *extrinsecus*. Hence it got to mean "less," or "otherwise," viz.: "then it should be." For this pregnant construction cp. Cic. Fam. 6.21.2. Tac. Ann. 2.80. See Zumpt. 283.

7. *singillatim*, "man by man."

8. *quod intelligit*, "because he was of the opinion that this was done by him (Cæsar) not merely according to the deserts of this one (Cingetorix), but also," &c. H. 520.1; A. & G. 333.—*Merito*. H. 414; A. & G. 245.

9. *magni interesse*, "of great importance." H. 408.3 & 402. III. 1; A. & G. 215, c & 222.

10. *tam egregiam*, "so marked."

11. *gravior tulit*, "took to heart." Cp. the Greek expression $\chi\alpha\lambda\epsilon\pi\omega\varsigma\ \phi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\epsilon\iota\nu$.

12. *qui jam fuisset*, "though he had already been."—*Qui* = *quum* is. H. 517, I.; A. & G. 320. e.—*Inimico animo*. H. 428; A. & G. 251.

13. *hæc curæ*, "at this grievance was exasperated."—*Exarsit*, from *exardesco*.

C. V.—1. *Meldis*. The *Meldi* or *Meldæ* were a people bordering on *Gallia Belgica*. Their territory extended along the *Sequana* (now *Seine*).

2. *revertisse*. The active *reverti* is not used in classical Latin in the present forms, with the exception, perhaps, of *revertit* (Lucr. 5.1152). *Revertor* is used instead. In the perfect forms, the active form alone is used with the ante-Augustan writers. Distinguish *revertor* (opposed to *procedere*) to return back on one's way, and *revelo* to return after attaining one's object.

3. *eadem*, "at the same spot."

4. *numero millium quattuor*. For case of *numero*, see H. 429; A. & G. 248; for the genitive, see H. 396, IV.; A. & G. 216.

5. *obsidum loco*. When joined with the genitive, *loco* has a semi-prepositional force, "in stead of," "as." So we have also *in loco*, *in numero*.

Cp. Cic. Fam. 7.3, *criminis loco*, "as a charge;" de Inv. 2.49, *praemii loco*. Cp. the use of $\chi\omega\rho\alpha$ in Greek; Xen. Anal. 5.16.13, $\acute{\epsilon}\nu\ \mu\iota\theta\eta\sigma\omega\phi\acute{o}\rho\alpha\nu\ \chi\omega\rho\alpha$. It seems a substitute for the *dative of service*, which, however, is restricted to semi-abstract nouns. H. 390, II. 1.2; A. & G. 233.

6. *quum—abesset*, "on account of his absence." H. 518, II.; A. & G. 326.

C. VI.—1. *Dumnorix Aedui* had conspired against the Romans in 58 B.C., and was pardoned through the entreaties of his brother *Divitiacus*, the Druid (1.20). Fearing that he might a second time stir up strife, Caesar desired to take him with him. His name is said to be derived from *domum—rig*, Celtic for "king of the world." The *Aedui* occupied that part of Gaul between the *Liger* (Loire) and the *Arar* (Saone). On Caesar's arrival they were subjects of Ariovistus, but were restored by the Roman general to their former independence. Their chief town was *Libracte*, afterwards called *Augustodunum*, whence the modern *Autun*.

2. *antea*. B. 1.3.

3. *in primis*, "particularly."

4. *quod—cognoverat*. H. 520, I.; A. & G. 333.—*Magni ammi*. H. 396; IV.; A. & G. 215.

5. *accedebat huc*, "to this was added." The subject of *accedebat* is the clause, *quod—dixerat et sibi—deferri* is in opposition to *quod*, governed by *dixerat*. Distinguish *consilium* (advice or plan; hence a deliberative body; from the root—*sel* or—*sed*; cp. *solium*, a throne, *sedes*, *sedes*, *consul*), and *concilium*, (an ordinary assemblage or meeting, from root, *cal*; hence, *calare*, *Kalendae*).

6. *recusandi—causa*, "to protest or to urge any plea against it." "*Negare* supposes only a question which is denied, and implies the possibility of granting what is asked; *recusare* calls in question the justice of the request and protests against it."—Döderlein.

7. *hospitibus*. Corssen 1.796 explains *hospes* as a shortened form for *hos-pet(s)* = stranger-protecting, from the root—*petis* = $\pi\acute{o}\sigma\iota\varsigma$. *H. stis*. Mommsen says from—*ghas* simply "to eat," while Corssen explains—*gha* by "to tear or wound."

8. *omnibus—precibus*, "by all manner of entreaties."

9. *quod—timeret*. H. 531; A. & G. 336.

10. *religionibus*, "religious scruples." The root—*ligere*, points to the binding or constraining force of the unseen world.

11. *id* refers to his being left behind.

12. *sevocare*, "to hold secret meetings." *Sevocare* (from *se*, *sed*, old forms of *sine* and *vocare*; cp. *seditio*, *seducere*, *seperare*) is to call apart to some spot.

13. *territare*. We may supply *coepit*, or regard it as a historical infinitive. H. 545.1; A. & G. 275. Notice the force of the *frequentative*. H. 332; A. & G. 167, b.

14. *non—pallarebat*. "(saying) that designedly the object was to strip Gaul of all her nobility." *Non sine causa*, litotes. H. 705, VI.; A. & G. 209, c. For const. of *fieri*, see H. 530, II., 1; A. & G. 336, a.

15. *in conspectu Galliae*, "in the presence of the Gauls." Cp. 2.25, *in conspectu imperatoris*. *Galliae* = *Gallorum*. Metonymy. H. 705, II.; A. & G., page 299.

16. *interficere—necaret*. The former verb means, "to put to death," in any manner, and from any motive, as $\pi\tau\epsilon\acute{\iota}\nu\epsilon\iota\nu$ in Greek; while

the latter implies injustice or cruelty, as, *φονεῦειν*. See Döderlein.

17. *fidem*—*interponere*, “he pledged his word for the rest.” We have here a dative H. 386. Cp. 5.36, *interponere in eam rem suam fidem*; Hir. Bell. Alex. *interponere in ea re suam fidem*.

18. *jusjurandum* and *juramentum*, a civil oath; *sacramentum*, a military oath, by which the soldier binds himself to serve the state.

C. VII.—1. *quod*—*tribuerat*. H. 520, I. A. & G. 333. See 1.33.

2. *quibuscunque*—*posset*. H. 501.1; A. & G. 320.

3. *longius*. See 4.23, note 6.

4. *amentiam*. “A person is *amens*, who acts without reason like an idiot; cp. *ἄφρων* in Greek. He is *demens* when he acts like a madman; cp. Greek *παράφρων*.”—Döderlein.

5. *prospiciendum*, scil, *statuebat*.

6. *ne quid*—*posset*, “that no harm might befall him and especially the state.”

7. *itaque commoratus*, “therefore seeing that he had to stay,” H. 578, II.; A. & G. 292.

8. *Corus*, the N. W. wind. Also written *Caurus*; cp. *plostrum*, *plaustrum*; *colis*, *caulis*.

9. *magnum*—*conseruit*. H. 378; A. & G. 240, c. Here *temporis* = *anni*.

10. *dabat operam*, “he was careful.”

11. *nililo tamen secius*, scil, *dabat operam*. See 5.4, note 6.

12. *milites* = *pedites*. Cp. 5.10.

13. *conscendere*. See 4.23, note 5.

14. *impeditis animis*, “while their attention was engaged.” Cp. Cic. Leg. 1.3.8, *impedito animo*.

15. *intermissa*—*postpositis*, “giving up his departure for a time and laying everything else aside.” H. 431, 2; A. & G. 255, a.

16. *si*—*faciat*, “should he offer resistance.” H. 531; A. & G. 336.

17. *hunc*—*sano*. *Hunc* refers to *Dumnorix*.—*Se absente*, i.e., in *Cæsar's* absence.—*Pro sano*, “like a man in his senses.” Cp. Livy, 39.49, *adeo incredibilis eisa res ut non pro vano modo, sed vix pro sano nuncius audiretur*. *Pro vano*, “as an empty boaster.”

18. *qui*—*neglexisset*. H. 517, I.; A. & G. 317.—*Praesentis*, i.e. (*Cæsaris*), *praesentis*.

19. *manu*, “in a hand to hand fight.” Cp. Livy, 2.46, *pugna jam ad manus venerat*.

20. *civitatis*. H. 401; A. & G. 214, c.

C. VIII.—1. *Labiæno*. *Titus Labienus* was *tribunus plebis* in 63 B.C., and was devoted to the party of *Cæsar*. In 58 B.C. he went as one of *Cæsar's legati* to Gaul, and distinguished himself throughout the Gallic campaigns by his personal bravery. On the outbreak of the civil war between *Cæsar* and *Pompey*, he left the party of *Cæsar* and joined *Pompey*, and fought against his old commander at *Pharsalia* 48 B.C., at *Thapsus* in 46 B.C., and at *Munda* in 45 B.C., where he fell.

2. *continente*. Words in—*ans* and—*ens* when used as substantives or as actual participles, especially in the construction of the abl. abs., prefer *c* in the abl. sing. We have with *continens*, both forms in *i* or *c* used indifferently.

3. *pro tempore et pro re*, "according as time and circumstances would permit."

4. *pari* = *eodem*. See also 5.13, note 9.

5. *solis occasu*. H. 426; A. & G. 256. Others read, *ad solis occasum*. Mr. Lewin fixes the date of the second expedition of Caesar at the 18th of July.

6. *Africo*. The Greeks called this wind *λίψ*, as it blows from *Libya*. The S. W. wind is still called by the modern Italians, *Affrico* or *Gherbino*.

7. *intermisso*, "having calmed down."

8. *longius*. Caesar probably passed the South Foreland and afterwards on the flow of the tide made his way to the shore:

9. *remis contendit*, "by rowing he strove." Metonymy, H. 705, II.; A. & G., page 299.

10. *admodum*, properly, "according to measure," that is, "in as great a measure as can be." In combination with numerals it denotes approximation, and occurs frequently in Livy and Curtius. In Cicero we find only *nilhil admodum*, that is, "in reality nothing at all." Zumpt. 273.

11. *militum virtus*, "the endurance of rower." The rowers (*remiges*) were often freedmen (*liberti*) or slaves, and were styled *socii navales* or *classici*. They were occasionally armed. See Livy 26, 48; 32, 23; 37, 16.

12. *non-labore*, "since they made no relaxation in their exertions in rowing." H. 578, II.; A. & G. 292.

13. *accessum est—navibus*, "all the ships reached." H. 388.3; A. & G. 232, a. "The *dative* for the ablative with *ab*, rarely occurs in early Latin prose (especially in Cicero and Caesar), and with few exceptions is applied to the perfect participle passive and the tenses formed from it."—Zumpt. 419.

14. *comperit*; perfect indic.

15. *quae cum annotinis*, scil, *navibus*, "which added to those of last year." Cp. the Greek paraphrast: *συν ταῖς τοῦ πρόθεν ἐτους*. Another reading is *annonariis*, "provision ships;" from *annona*.

16. *sui-commodi*, scil, *causa*, "for the sake of his convenience." It is not usual to have the ellipsis of *causa*, except with the genitive of the gerund. It is then explained as an imitation of the Greek idiom, when *ἐνεκα* or *ὕπερ* is omitted. Cp. 4.17, *si naves deificendi operis essent a barbaris missae*. The omission of *causa* with a subst. is perhaps nowhere else to be found in a prose writer.

17. *amplius octingentis*. "*Minus, amplius* (or *non minus, haud minus, &c.*), when joined with numerals and some other words denoting a measure or portion of a thing are used with or without *quam*, generally as indeclinable words, and without any influence upon the construction, but merely to modify the number." Zumpt 485. Hence *octingentae* or *quam octingentae* would be more regular. The ablative, however, is also found; see 4.37, note 13. Compare the Greek idiom, when *πλέον, ἔλαττον, μείον* are used with or without *ἢ*, as indeclinable words: Lys. 19.29. *πλέον ἢ τριάκοντα πλεῖον*; Xen. Anab. 6.2, 24, *ἀποκτείνουσι τῶν ἀνδρῶν οὐ μείον πεντακοσίου*. See Madvig. G. S. 92.

18. *se—abdiderant*; see 4.38, note 6.

C. IX.—1. *consedissent*. H. 531; A. & G. 336.

2. *cohortibus decem*. If these cohorts had all belonged to one legion, we should have expected here *una legione* in place of *decem cohortibus*. He probably selected *two cohorts* from each of the *five legions*.

3. *de tertia vigilia*, "in the course of the third watch." See 1.12; 1.21, for similar use of *de*. The simple ablative would mean, *a point of time*; while *de* with the ablative has a sort of partitive sense. *De die venit* would mean he spent some part of the day in coming, while *die venit* would merely point out the time at which he arrives.

4. *eo—navibus*; *eo*, "for the following reason," explained by the clause, *quod in littore, &c.—Navibus*. H. 386.1; A. & G. 228.1.

5. *molli atque aperto*, "smooth and free from rocks."

6. *praesidio—navibus*. H. 390, II.; A. & G. 233.

7. *conspicatus est*, "he caught a glimpse of." *Conspicor* is common in Caesar and Plautus; not common in Terence; never used by Lucretius, Virgil or Cicero.

8. *flumen*. The *Stour* is generally supposed to be referred to, the north bank of which is much higher than the south one. It, therefore, formed a natural defence.

9. *opere*, explained by *crebris arboribus succisis*.

10. *domestici*, "civil."

11. *rari*, "in scattered bands." See 5.16.

12. *testudine facta*, "forming a *testudo*." This movement was done by the soldiers holding their shields above their heads, and those of the outer files protecting the side. It was commonly employed in attacking fortifications. The resemblance of their locked shields to a tortoise shell (*testudo*) gave it the name.

13. *longius*. See 4.23, note 6.

14. *munitione*, by digging a trench and throwing up a mound. See 4.32, note 6. As this was indispensable, we find *munire castra* used in much the same sense as *locare castra*, *ponere castra*.

C. X.—1. *postridie ejus diei*, literally, "on the day following that day." H. 411.2; A. & G. 214. g. *Postri* = *posteri* is an old ablative agreeing with *die*. So in Plaut. Mostell. 4.1.25, *die crastini* for *die crastino*. The genitive *ejus diei* is pleonastic. Such pleonasms are often found after adverbial expressions of time. Cp. 1.47, *pridie ejus diei*; Tac. Ann. 15.54, *pridie insidiarum*; Tac. Hist. 1.26, *postero iduum*. So we often find such expressions as, *postea loci*, "afterwards;" *ad id locorum*, "up to that point;" *interca loci*, "meanwhile."

2. *milites*. See 5.7, note 12.

3. *aliquantum itineris*. H. 396, III., 2.3; A. & G. 216.8.

4. *extremi*, "the rear" (of the enemy). H. 518, II.; A. & G. 326.

5. *qui nunciarent*. H. 500; A. & G. 317.

6. *afflictas*. See 4.29, note 8.

7. *in littore cjectas*, "were left stranded on the shore." Some read, *in litibus*. Notice the difference between the accusative and ablative. The former would express that they had been simply driven on shore, while the latter that they were not only driven on shore but still remained there.

8. *concursu*, "collision."

9. *incommodum* is a very mild way of stating the actual loss that occurred in consequence of the disaster.

C. XI.—1. *itinere desistere*. H. 425.2.1). A. & G. 243.

2. *revertitur*. See 5.5, note 2.

3. *coram perspicit*, "he sees with his own eyes."

4. *sic ut*. *Sic* is here superfluous, and is used as the preliminary announcement of the proposition. The regular construction would be to omit *sic ut*, and use the accusative with the infinitive in the clause, *reliqua viderentur*, since it really depends on *cognoverat*. Cp. Cic. de Oratore, 3.34. *de cuius dicendi copia sic accepimus ut*; Tusc. 4.21, *ita enim definit, ut perturbatio sit*. See Zumpt. 748.

5. *amissis-navibus*, "though but forty ships had been lost." The number (5.8) of the whole was upwards of 800.

6. *fabros*. The *fabri* were not necessarily part of the legion, though they frequently accompanied it. They were a sort of Engineer Corps who looked after the mechanical work to be done, and were under the direction of the *præfectus fabrum*. Here, in the absence of the regular *fabri*, Cæsar calls for volunteers out of the legion.

7. *jubet-scribit*. Notice the force of these presents. H. 467, III; A. & G. 267, d.

8. *quam plurimas*. H. 170.2 A. & G. 93, b.

9. *iis legionibus*, instrumental ablative. H. 414; A. & G. 248. Cp. 1.8, *una legione mirum perducit*.

10. *multae operae*. H. 396, IV.; A. & G. 215.

11. *omnes—conjungi*. This was called *castra navalia* or *nautica*.

12. *quas ante*. See 5.9.

13. *summa—administrandi*, "the whole military power and direction of the war." H. 431.2; A. & G. 255, a.

14. *millia passuum*. H. 378; A. & G. 94, e, & 257. The length of a Roman mile was about 1639 yards.

15. *huic—intercesserant*, "constant wars had sprung up between this one and the other states." The difficulties between *Cassivelaunus* and the *Trinobantes* are alluded to in chapter 20. For case of *huic* see H. 386; A. & G. 228.

C. XII.—1. *quos—dicunt*, "who they say tradition states were born;" literally, "it has been handed down by tradition."—*Quos natos esse* governed by *dicunt*, and at the same time subject of *propterea esse*. H. 550; A. & G. 272. Cp. Tac. Agr. 11, *ceterum Britanniam qui mortales init o coluerint, indigenae an advecti, ut inter barbaros, parum compertum*. This idea was quite prevalent among the ancient nations, who paid little attention to questions of Ethnology or Philology. Cp. Herod. 1.171, where *αὐτόχθονες* is applied to the Carians; Thucy. 6.2, to the Sicani; Eurip. Ion. 29, to the Athenians. The original inhabitants of Britain were, no doubt, Kelts, probably of the Gaelic class, with the Kymric Kelts on the coast. See Max Müller (Science of Language, Vol. 1, p. 225.)

2. *ab iis*, scil. *incolitur*. Cp. Tac. Agr. 11, *proximi Gallis et similes sunt*.

3. *quibus ex civitatibus*. See 4.32, note 9.

4. *hominum—multitudo*, "the population is dense."

5. *fere—consimilia*, "in the main like those of Gaul." *Gallieis*, scil. *cedificiis*. H. 391.1; A. & G. 234, a.

6. *taleis—examinatis*, "iron bars of ascertained weight." A good deal of discussion has arisen on this passage from the fact that the Greek parallelism requires the word *taleis* to be *δανταλίωνες*, "longer than." By comparing, however, 7.73, we find *taleae* used in the sense of "bar or beam;" *taleae pedem longae ferreis hamis infixis totae in terram infodiebantur*. *Examinatis*, from *examen*, the beam of a balance, for *exagmen*, as *ala* = *acilla*; *mala* = *maxilla*.

7. *nummo*. We find the term *νόμισμα* used by the Greek for the current coin of the state (Herod, 1.94, 3.56). According to Aristotle (Ethics 5.8), this term was derived from *νόμος*, because the determination of its value was fixed by law or contract. Among the Dorian of lower Italy and Sicily, a corrupt form of *νόμος* was used, namely, *νοῦμμος*, applied to a small coin worth about $2\frac{1}{2}$ Attic obols, or about $4\frac{1}{2}$ cents of our currency. (Cp. Arist. Poll. 9.80). As it was at a comparatively late date that a regular coinage was introduced into Rome, the earliest mint having been established about 344 B.C., the Romans may have borrowed this term from the Greeks. Varro (L. L. 5.56) derives *nummus* from *νόμος*.

8. *plumbum album—ferrum*. Cæsar here reverses the facts of the case. The tin mines of Britain are found chiefly in Cornwall, Devon and Wales, while iron is abundant in South Wales, Stafford, Shropshire, Derby, and parts of York and Durham. The Scilly islands were called *Cassiterides* or tin islands, from *κασσίτερος*, tin. It is strange that Mr. Crutwell, of Oxford, in his recent work should make the mistake by supposing *plumbum album* to mean lead. "The existence of lead and iron ore was known to him (Cæsar); he does not allude to tin, but its occurrence could hardly have been unknown to him." (Hist. of Roman Literature, page 192.)

9. *ejus* refers to *ferrum*. According to official statistics, the gross annual produce of iron is 3,600,000 tons, while tin amounts to about 10,500 tons. The fact that Cæsar gained his information from the people of the coast, where iron is scarce, may have led to this mistake.

10. *aere importato*. Though we find copper in Cornwall, Devon, Stafford and Anglesey, the mines were not much worked till the last century.

11. *materia*, "timber."

12. *fraxet—alitem*. *Fagus*, as the word is used in Virgil and Pliny, is the beech, while *φρυός* of Theophrastus means the oak. Both words are derived from *φαγω*, "to eat," indicating its use as food by primitive man. Crutwell (Hist. of Roman Lit., p. 192, note 3) says: "I am told by Professor Rolleston that Cæsar is here mistaken. The pine, by which he presumably meant the Scotch fir, certainly existed in the first century B.C.; and as to the beech, Burnham beeches were then fine young trees."

13. Distinguish *lepōris* and *lepōris*.—*Hæc, scil, animalia*.

14. *non fas*, "impious." Distinguish *fas est* = the Greek *χρή*, whatever is allowed by divine law, by precept or by the law of conscience; *jus est*, allowed by human morality or law = Greek *δίκη*.

15. *temperatiora*. So Tacitus (Agr. 12.) when speaking of the climate of Britain says, *coelum crebris imbribus ac nebulis foedum; asperitas frigoribus abest*.

16. *remissioribus frigoribus*, "the frosts being less intense." H. 431.2, A. & G. 255, a.

C. XII.—1. *triquetra*. Cæsar may have gained his knowledge of the shape of Britain from the natives or from the then extant works of Greek writers, since the island was not circumnavigated by the Romans till 84 A.D. fully a century after his time. Cp. Tac. Agr. 10: *hanc oram novissimis temporibus tunc primum Romanæ classi circumvecta insulam esse Britanniam affirmant*. Strabo (IV. 5.1) mentions also the fact that Britain is triangular, and says that its longest side is parallel to *Keltica*, and is 4,300 *stadia* in extent. *Keltica* was the district extending from the mouth of the Rhine to the Pyrenees. Pomponius Mela (III. 6) compares Britain in shape to Sicily, and says that one side faces Gaul and another, Germany.

2. *appelluntur*, "touch." With *appellere nautam*; cp. the Greek expression *κέλλειν νῆα*.

3. *ad orientem solem*, scil. *spectat*.

4. *meridiem*, "south;" from *medius dies*. For the change of *d* to *r*, cp. *arbitr* = *adhiter*; *arcesso* = *adcesso*. A Greek expression for the south is, *μεσημβρία*, from *μέσῃ ἡμέρᾳ*.

5. *quingenta*. The measurement from North Foreland to Land's End is 344 British or 356 Roman miles. Strabo's measurement was evidently taken from this statement of Caesar.

6. *alterum vergit*, scil. *latus*; cp. Tac. Agr. 10: *Britannia in orientem Germaniae, in occidentem Hispaniae obtenditur*, "Britain lies opposite to Germany on the east, to Spain on the west." The erroneous views held by the Romans with regard to the position of Britain arose from their innate dread of long voyages.

7. *ex qua parte*. See note to 4.29, note 2.

8. *Hibernia* is derived generally from the Celtic *Erin* or *Iveria*, a Celtic word meaning "posterior," or "western." See Max Müller (Science of Language, Vol. 1, page 284).

9. *dimidio minor*. H. 418. The area of Great Britain is said to be 77,370 sq. miles, while Ireland contains about 39,370. Tacitus (Agr. 24), says of Ireland, *inter Britanniam atque Hispaniam sita*.

10. *pari atque = eodem atque*. Cp. *pari numero*, 5.8, note 4. The distance between Carnsore Point in Southern Ireland and St. David's Head in Wales is 53 miles; between Fair Head in Northern Ireland and Mull of Cantire in Scotland is 15 miles; between Calais and Dover is 21 miles.

11. *Mona*. Some have supposed the *Isle of Man* to be here referred to, since the position of that island is midway between Britain and Ireland. As, however, there is no doubt about *Mona* in Tacitus (Agr. 14; Ann. 14.29) referring to *Anglesey*, Caesar may have been misinformed as to its position. The word *Mona* is, according to Taylor (Words and Places), from the Celtic *monu*, "a district." So we have *Maine*, *Mayenne*, in France; *Mentua*, in Italy; *La Mancha*, in Spain; *Manaudd*, *Menai*, *Menai Straits* in England. Others connect it with the Welsh *mon*, "alone," akin to *μόνος*.

12. *Complures—insulae*. He, no doubt, refers to the Orkney and Shetland Islands, but wrongly places them in the Channel between Britain and Ireland.

13. *nonnulli*. Little mention is made of Britain by writers before Caesar's time. *Herodotus* (fl. 440 B.C.) mentions the *tin islands* by name (III. 15), but he does not seem to have known anything of the Island proper. *Arctotele* (fl. 340 B.C.) is the first who mentions Britain by name (de Mundo 3). He says: "In the Ocean beyond the Pillars of Hercules are two very large islands, called the *Bretuniae*, namely *Albion* and *Ierne*," evidently meaning Britain and Ireland. *Himilco* (fl. 440 B.C.), a Carthaginian navigator, whose work was extant in the fifth century of our era, touched at the *tin islands*, which were called by him *Oestrymnides*. This work was made use of by *Festus Avenius* (fl. 380 A.D.) in his poem *Ora Maritima*. *Pytheas*, a Greek of Massilia, (fl. 320 B.C.) is the oldest authority on the character of the inhabitants. He wrote a work, "*On the Ocean*," and describes his voyage to the northern coast of Europe. He made a voyage to *Thule*, which he represents a six days' voyage from Britain. Some have supposed *Thule* to be Iceland since he informs us that the days and nights were each six months long. The great length of the days in Britain seems to have been a common belief even among late writers. Cp. Pliny, II., 77; Tac. Agr. 12.

14. *bruma* = *brevima*, i. e., *brevissima*, scil. *dies*.

15. *nisi certis ex aqua mensuris*, "except that by accurate measures of the water-clock." *Nisi* = *nisiquid*. The *clepsydra* (κλεψύδρα) is meant. The use of the water-clock was common among the Greeks, and was probably invented about 400 B. C. It seems to have consisted of a globe of some transparent substance (probably *glass*) with small holes at the bottom, through which the water flowed into another vessel. On the globe or on the receiver the divisions of the hours were marked. About 135 B. C., *Ctesibius*, a mathematician of Alexandria, invented a water-clock, which was a great improvement on those previously made. Water was made to drop on wheels, which were thereby turned, and the regular movement of these wheels was communicated to a small statue, which gradually rising pointed with a small stick to the hours marked on a pillar attached.

16. *ut fert opinio*, "according to their belief." Cp. Cic. pro Fonteio, 13, *ut opinio mea fert*, "as I believe."

17. *septingentorum millium*. H. 396, IV; A. & G. 215. The west coast of Britain is 590 British or about 610 Roman miles.

18. *tertium*, scil. *latus*, that is the *east* side of Britain.

19. *huic—esse*. H. 387; A. & G. 231. The east coast is 550 British or 570 Roman miles in length.

C. XIV.—1. *humaniss mi*, "most civilized." Cp. Shakspeare, Henry VI., 1.4.7:

"Kent, in the Commentaries of Cæsar writ,
Is termed the civil'st place in all the isle."

2. *plerique*, "most." Zumpt (109, note), says: "In ordinary language *plerique* only means, 'most people,' or 'the majority;' but *plurimi*, both 'most people' and 'a great many.'"

3. *retro*. This plant was also called *glastum* or *isatis*. It belongs to the Mustard family (*Cruciferae*), and until *indigo* took its place, was much used in producing *blue dyes*. Pliny (H. N. 22.1.) says that even the British women stained their bodies with this. Cp. also Pomponius Mela, III., 6.

4. *hoc*, abl. of means. H. 414; A. & G. 248. *Horridiore aspectu*. H. 428; A. & G. 251.

5. *deni duodenique*, "parties of ten and twelve." H. 174.2; A. & G. 95, a. This is generally regarded as utterly untrue.

6. *quo*. Cp. 5.8, note 13.

7. *deducta est*, scil. *domum*, "was married." Cp. *ducere domum*, said of a man, "to wed," and the Greek phrase, ἀγεσθαι εἰς οἶκον. *Distinctuè ducere uxorem* and *nubere ero*.

C. XV.—1. *acriter proelio conflixerunt*, "engaged in a sharp conflict."

2. *tamen*, scil. *ita conflixerunt*. H. 494 & 482.2; A. & G. 332.

3. *cupidus*. See 4.23, note 6.

4. *intermisso spatio*, "after a short time had elapsed." H. 431.2; A. & G. 255.

5. *se—ejecerunt*, "sallied forth." The impetuous character of the Celt was as strongly marked in the days of Cæsar as in later times. Cp. 3.19.

6. *in statione*. See 4.32, note 7.

7. *submissis*, "being sent to their aid." See 4.22, note 12.

8. *his primis*. The cohorts were numbered from one to ten. There was a regular system of promotion in the Roman legion, the best soldiers serving in the first cohorts. According to Vegetius the first cohort was

called *cohors milliaria*, (from its being composed of a *thousand* men) and was superior to the others both with respect to the number and quality of the soldiers. It had the post of honour on the right wing, and had charge of the *evgle*.

9. *per medios—perruperunt*, scil, *hostes*, "the enemy made a dash between them."

10. *tribunus militum*. See 4, 22, note 12.

C. XVI.—1. *quum—dimicretur*, "since the battle had been going on." H. 518, II.; A. & G. 325. Cp. *cum pugnaretur*, 3.5; 3.15.

2. *intellectum—est*, scil, *a nobis*, "we observed."

3. *ob signis discedere*. This would be a violation of the *sacramentum*. See 4.25, note 4.

4. *minus aptos*, "less effective" (than others would be).

5. *equites—dimicare*, scil, *intellectum est*.

6. *illi*, the Britons.

7. *consulto—cederent*, "often purposely yielded."

8. *cum—removissent*, "when once they had drawn away." H. 518, II.; A. & G. 325.

9. *dispari proelio*. The heavy body armour of the Roman would hamper his movements, while the Briton, armed (Tac. Agr. 30) with a long sword and small buckler, would skillfully elude the blows of his antagonist, and by his superior length of weapon would be more effective.

10. *et cedentibus et segentibus*, scil, *Britannis*, "to the Britons while retreating or pursuing."

11. *accedebat huc ut*, "to this was added the fact that." Distinguish *accedit ut*, relating a historical fact, and *accedit quod*, introducing a clause giving a reason.

12. *stationes*, "outposts." Cp. Livy, 21.4, *inter custodias stationesque militum conspexerunt*.

13. *deinceps*, "in succession." Cp. *princeps*, *manceps*, *terticeps*, *anceps*, old nominatives used adverbially.

14. *integrique et recentes*, "the vigorous and fresh."

C. XVII.—1. *constiterunt*, "took up their position."

2. *proelio lacessere*, "to draw out to battle." Distinguish this from *proelium lacessere*. 4.34, note 3.

3. *tres legiones*. This is an unusually large number to send on a foraging expedition. Perhaps the lesson they had learned on previous occasions had made them more guarded. Cp. 4.52.

4. *Caius Trebonius*. *Caius Trebonius* was one of Caesar's *legati*, and distinguished himself by his personal bravery when the winter quarters of Cicero were attacked by the German horse. Cp. 6.40.

5. *adiolaverunt*, scil, *hostes*.

6. *sic, ut—obstiterent*, "with such impetuosity so that they came up close to the standards of the Britons." *Ab equis leguntur equos ab signis legionum*. Hendiadys. H. 704, III., 2; A. & G., page 298.

7. *neque = et non*.

8. *quod—egerunt*, "until the cavalry, confident in being supported, now that they saw the legions in their rear drove the enemy before them." H. 522, I.; A. & G. 328.—*S. 606*. H. 410, II.; A. & G. 298, 3.

9. *neque sui colligendi—dederunt*, scil, *nostri milites*, "our soldiers gave them no opportunity either to unite their forces or to drive the Britons

leap down from their war chariots.”—*Sui colligendi*. H. 503.4; A. & G. 298, a.

10. *unquam* and *usquam* are properly used in sentences that are *negative* or *virtually negative*.

11. *summ's copiis*, “with all their forces united.” Some translate, “with a numerous force,” since the Greek paraphrast renders it *πολλῇ δυνάμει*.

C. XVIII.—1. *uno omnino loco*. H. 422.1.1; A. & G. 258, f. It is difficult to say which spot is meant here. *Sandbury, Conway, Westminster, Wallingford, Kingston*, are given by different authorities.

2. *hoc*, scil. *loco*.

3. *animum advertit*. See 4.25, note 1.

4. *alteram* = *adversam*, “on the opposite.” Distinguish *alius* and *alter*. H. 459.3; A. & G. 203, a.

5. *præfixis*, “fixed in front of it.”

6. *eiusdemque generis*. H. 396, IV.; A. & G. 215.

7. *perfugis*. A person is *perfuga* with regard to those to whom he flies: *transfugi*, with regard to those whom he abandons.

8. *ea celeritate—ierant*, &c., “but our soldiers pushed forward at so rapid a pace and with so violent an onset, though their heads alone were out of the water, that, &c.” *Quam*. H. 518, II.; A. & G. 326.

C. XIX.—1. *ut supra*. See 17.

2. *servabat* = *observabat*, “kept watching.”

3. *locis—regionibus*. H. 422.1.1; A. & G. 258, f.

4. *ficturos*, “likely to do.”

5. *vis—semitis*. *Via*, a regular highway; *semita*, a by-path.

6. *et—confluebat*, “and attended by these he was wont to engage with great danger to our men.”

7. *hoc metu*, “through fear of this.”

8. *relinquatur—pateretur*, “the result was that Cæsar allowed no longer any departure to be made from the regular line of march of the legions.” *Ut*. H. 556, III.; A. & G. 232, a.

9. *tantum—noceretur*, “as much harm was inflicted on the enemy.”

10. *labore atque itinere*, “by exertion and vigorous marching.”

C. XX.—1. *interim—facturos*. The best way to translate this sentence is to divide it up into two. Join the part *interim—civitas* with *legatos—facturos*, and make a new sentence from *ex qua—vitaverat*.—*Continentem Galliam*. So we find, *continens Atter*, Livy 31.45; *continens terra*, Nepos, Themis, 3. *Ipse*, “while he himself,” that is, Mandubratius. See 4.21, note 10. The *Trinobantes* inhabited *Essex* and *Suffolk*.

2. *ab injuria Cassivelauni*, “from any wrong doing on the part of Cassivelaunus.”

3. *atque—obtinere*, “and may send him (Mandubratius) into the state to rule and hold sway over it.” *Qui*. H. 500; A. & G. 317.

4. *ad numerum*, “to the full amount.”

C. XXI.—1. *Cenimagni* inhabited *Bedford* and *Cambridge*; the *Segontiaci*, probably, *Berkshire*; *Ancalites*, *Oxford* and *Buckingham*; *Bibroci*, *Berkshire*; *Cassi*, *Hertfordshire*. This defection was ruinous to the British cause. Even the *Cassi*, the state over which *Cassivelaunus* ruled, joined in it.

2. *oppidum*. Some are inclined to the opinion that *St. Albans* is meant.
 3. *satis*, "tolerably."
 4. *autem*, "now."
 5. *natura atque opere*, "by its natural position, and especially by fortifications."

6. *oppugnare*, "to storm;" *expugnare*, "to take by storm."
 7. *paulisper* used with past or future; *parumper* generally with a future.
 8. *multi—interfecti*, "many (of the enemy) were overtaken and cut down in their attempts at escape."

C. XXII.—1. *ad mare*, "on the sea coast."
 2. *quibus regionibus*, "over which district." H. 386; A. & G. 228. See 4.29, note 2.

3. *imperat*. From this we should judge that these petty kings were under the sway of Cassivelaunus.

4. *citra navalia*. See 5.11, note 11.
 5. *adoriantur*, "make a sally."
 6. *tot—acceptis*, "in consequence of such losses."
 7. *motus*. A rising of the Gauls was also called *tumultus*.

8. *id—posse*, "and that this time (of summer) might easily come to a close." The experience of the first expedition had taught Caesar the danger of waiting too long in Britain.

9. *quid—penderet*. H. 454 & 396, III., 3); A. & G. 334, and 216, a, 3. *Tributum* was property taxes paid by each individual through the tribes in proportion to his property; *vect gal*, taxes raised in any other way. This tax on Britain was never paid. The expeditions of Caesar left no lasting impress on the character of the people. The death of Julia, his daughter, who was married to Pompey, occurred in the end of this year, and broke the only bond of union which existed between these two men, and the civil war was only a question of time. His haste to reach Gaul was also caused by the constant dread of revolts among the tribes. The devastation that he left behind him, and the lives that he sacrificed, were the only traces of the presence of the Roman general. Cp. Tac. Agr. 13: *Igitur primus omnium Romanorum deus Julius cum exercitu Britanniam ingressus, quumquam prospera pugna terruerit incolas ac littore potitus sit, potest videri ostendisse nosteris, non tradidisse.*

C. XXIII —1. *refectas*, "repaired."
 2. *his deductis*, scil. *navibus*. See 4.29, note 7.
 3. *quod—habebat*. H. 520, I.; A. & G. 333.
 4. *duobus commeatibus*, "in two relays."
 5. *sic accidit, uti*. H. 495.2; A. & G. 332, a.
 6. *desideraretur*, "was lost."
 7. *curaverat*. See 4.29, note 5.
 8. *numero*. H. 429; A. & G. 253.
 9. *reliquae—rejecerentur*. Construe (*accidit ut*) *reliquae fere omnes, &c.*
 10. *ne—excluderetur*. Cp. Herod. I., 31, *ἐκκληθόμενοι τῇ ὥρῃ*.
 11. *necessario—collocavit*, "he necessarily stowed away his soldiers in narrower compass than usual."
 12. *secunda—vigilia*. Cp. 4.23, note 2.
 13. *solvisset*, scil. *naves*. Cp. 4.23, note 3.

ABBREVIATIONS.

a. or act. . . .	active.	m.	masculine.
abl.	ablative.	n. or neut. . .	neuter.
adj.	adjective.	O. H. G. . . .	Old High German.
adv.	adverb.	part.	participle.
conj.	conjunction.	prep.	preposition.
dem. demonstr.	demonstrative.	pres.	present.
dep.	deponent.	rel.	relative.
Eng.	English.	semi-dep . . .	semi-deponent.
f.	feminine.	subj.	subjunctive.
fr.	from.	sup.	superlative ; supine.
Goth.	Gothic.	v. a.	verb active.
Gr.	Greek.	v. dep	verb deponent.
ind. or indic.	indicative.	v. n.	verb neutre.
indecl.	indeclinable.	voc.	vocative.
indef.	indefinite.	=	equal to.
inf. or infin.	infinitive.		

N.B.—The figures before v. a., v. dep., and v. n., denote the conjugation of the verb.

Where the etymology is not given, the word is of very uncertain or unknown origin.

VOCABULARY.

a; see **ab**.

ab (**a**, **abs**), prep. gov. abl.: *From, in the direction of.* Without Abl. of place and in combination with Abl. of distance: *Away off.* Of the agent: *By* [akin to Gr. ἀπ-ό; Eng., off].

ab-do, dīdi, dītum, dēre, 3. v. a. [ab, "away;" do "to put"] *To hide, conceal.*

ābies, ētis, f. *A pine- or fir-tree, a fir.*

abjicio, jēci, jectum, jicere, 3. v. a. [for ab-jacio; fr. ab, "away;" jacio, "to throw"] *To throw, or fling, away, to cast from, one.*

ab-rīpio, rīpi, reptum, rīpere, 3. v. a. [for ab-rīpio; fr. ab, "away;" rapio, "to snatch"] *To snatch, or tear, away; to carry off.*

abs; see **ab**.

ab-sisto, stīti, stitum, sistere, 3. v. n. [ab, "away from;" sisto, "to stand"] *To stand away from or apart from.*

ab-sum, fūi, esse, v. n. [ab, "away;" sum, "to be"] *To be away; to be absent or distant; to be wanting.*

ac; see **atque**.

ac-cēdo, cessi, cessum, cēdere, 3. v. n. [for ad-cedo; fr. ad, "to;" cedo, "to go"] *To go to or up to, approach.*

ac-cīdo, cīdi, no sup., cīdere, 3. v. n. [for ad-cado; fr. ad, "upon;" cado, "to fall"] *Happen, come to pass.*

ac-cīpio, cēpi, ceptum, cīpere, 3. v. a. [for ad-capio; fr. ad, "to;" capio, "to take"] *To receive. Mentally: To learn, hear, etc.*

āc-ies, lēi, f. [ac, "sharp;" hence, acer, acuo, acus, ἀκρὸς, ἀκωκή, ἄκων; Eng.: Edge]. *Order, or line, of battle; an army, especially one drawn up for battle.*

ācr-iter, adv. [acer, acr-is, "sharp"] *Sharply, vigorously.*

actū-ārius, aria, arium, adj. [actus, uncontr. gen. actu-is, "a driving or impelling"] *Of a vessel: For rowing, row.*

ācū-tus, ta. tum, adj. [see āc-ies] hence, of stakes, etc.: *Sharp, pointed, etc.*

ād, prep. gov. acc.: *To, up to, in the direction of: for the purpose of.*

ad-æquo, æquāvi, æquātum, æquāre, 1. v. a. [ad, "to;" æquo, "to make equal"] *To bring to an equality.*

ad-do, dīdi, dītum, dēre, 3. v. a. [ad, "to;" do, "to put"] *To add*

ad-dūco, duxi, ductum, dūcere, 3. v. v. [ad, "to;" dūco, "to lead"] *To lead, or bring, to or up.*

1. **ād-ēo**, ēvi or ii, itum, ire, v. n. [ād, "to;" ēo, "to go"] *To go to, approach.*

2. **ādēo**, adv. [preb. for ad-eom; ād, "to or up to;" eom (=eum), old acc. of pron. is] *So, so much, so very, to such a degree. With follg. ut: So that, to such a degree that.*

ād-hæreo, hæsi, hæsum, hæ-rēre, 2. v. n. [ād, "to;" hæreo, "to stick or cleave"] *To stick, or cleave to; to adhere.*

ād-hortor, hortātus sum, hor-tāri, 1. v. dep. [ād, "to;" hortor, "to exhort"] *To encourage, animate, etc.*

ād-igo, ēgi, actum, igere, 3. v. a. [for ād-ago; fr. ād, "to, up to;" go, "to put in motion"] *Of a military engine: To bring up to a spot: to bring close or near.*

ād-īmo, ēmi, emptum, imere, 3. v. a. [for ad-emo; fr. ad, "to;" mo, "to take"] *To take away,*

ad-ipiscor, eptus sum, Ipisci, 3. v. dep. [for *ad-apiscor*; fr. *ad*, in "strengthening" force; *apiscor*, "to lay hold of"] *To obtain, get, etc.*

aditus, ūs, m. [*ADI*, root of *adeo*, "to go to"] *Means, liberty of approach; access.*

ad-jicio, jēci, jectum, jicere, 3. v. a. [for *ad-jacio*; fr. *ad*; *jacio*, "to cast"] *To add.*

ad-jungo, junxi, junctum, jungere, 3. v. a. [ad, "to;" *jungo*, "to join"] *To join to; to annex.*

ad-juvo, jūvi, jūtum, jūvare, 1. v. n. and a. [ad (without force)]; *juvo*, "to assist" Neut. : *To give assistance; to assist, render help or aid.* Act. : *To help, aid, assist, etc.*

ad-mīnistro, mīnistrāvi, mīnistratum, mīnistrāre, 1. v. a. [ad, "to;" *ministro*, "to act the part of a minister or servant"] *To manage; to execute, perform.*

ad-mīror, mīrātus sum, mīrari, 1. v. dep. [ad, "without force;" *mīror*, "to wonder"] *To wonder or be astonished.*

admitto, mīsi, missum, mittere [ad. intensive, *mitto*, "to send"] *To commit.*

ad-mōdum, adv. [ad, "according to;" *mōdum*, acc. of *modus*, "measure"] With adj. : *Very, exceedingly.* With numeral words : *About, pretty nearly.*

ad-mōnēo, mōnūi, mōnītum, mōnēre, 2. v. a. [ad, "without force;" *mōnēo*, "to admonish"] *To admonish, suggest*

ad-ōlesc-ens, entis, comm. gen. [Properly pres. part. of *adolesc-o*, "to grow up," used as Subst.] *A young person of either sex; a youth.*

ad-ōrior, ortus sum, ōriri, 4. v. dep. [ad, "against;" *ōrior*, "to rise"] *To attack, assault, assail, etc., in a secret, or crafty, way.*

ad-sum, fūi, esse, v. n. [ad, "at;" *sum*, "to be"] *To be present; to be at hand.*

adven-tus, tūs, m. [advenio, "to come to"] *Arrival.*

adver-sus, sa, sum, adj. [for *ad-vert-sus*; fr. *advert-o*, "to turn towards"] *Opposite, over against.*

ad-vert-o, verti, versum, vertere, 3. v. a. [ad, "to;" *verto*, "to turn"] *To turn to or towards.*

ad-vōlo, vōlāvi, vōlātum, vōlāre, 1. v. n. [ad, "to or towards;" *vōlo*, "to fly"] *To hasten or spring up.*

ædific-ium, ii, n. [ædific-o, "to build"] *A building of any kind.*

æd-i-fic-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [for *æd-i-fac-o*; fr. *æd-es*, "an abode;" (i) connecting vowel; *FAC*, root of *facio*, "to make"] *To build, construct.*

Ædūi, ōrum, m. plur. *The Ædui*; a people of Gallia Celtica, in the modern departments of Cote d'Or, la Nievre, Saone et Loire, and Rhone. **Æduus**, i, m. *One of the Ædui; an Æduan.*

æger, gra, grum, adj. *Ill, suffering, sick.*

ægr-ē, adv. [æger, ægr-i, "ill, sick"] *With difficulty or effort; with much ado, scarcely.*

æqu-i-noct-ium, ii, n. [æqu-us, "equal;" (i) connecting vowel; *nox*, *noct-is*, "night"] *The equinox.*

æqu-us, a, um, adj. ("Pertaining one" kind, nature, etc.; hence (of place), "level, smooth, even;" hence) *Just, equitable, etc. Favourable, advantageous.* Of the mind, etc. : *Calm, quiet, etc.* [from root *IK*; cp. imitor, æmulus; εἰκός.]

æs, æris, n. *Bronze, copper.*

æs-tas, tātis, f. *Summer* [from root *IDH*, "to burn;" hence *æd-es*, *æs-tus*; αἶθω, αἶθος, αἶθρ.]

æstimo, tīmāvi, tīmātum, tīmāre, 1. v. a. [prob. for *æer-timo*, fr. *æs*, *æer-is*, "money"] *To estimate, reckon, calculate.*

æs-tus, tūs, m. [see *æstas*.] *Of the sea: The tide.*

æ-tas, tātis, f. [for *æ* (vi) *tas*, "an age." Cp. *ævum*, *æternus* = *æ* (vi)-ternus; Goth. *avis*, "time;" Ger. *ewig*, *ever*; Gr. αἰών, *æc*, all from root *ATV*, a lengthened form of *I*, "to go."] *Lifetime, age.*

affēro, attūli, allātum, afferre, 3. v. a. [for ad-fero; fr. ad, "to;," fero, "to bring"] *To bring, take, for carry to or up.*

af-fīcio, fēcī, fectum, ficēre, 3. v. a. [for ad-facio; fr. ad, "to;," facio, "to do"] *To treat or use either well or ill.*

afflicto, āvi, ātum, āre [ad. intensive; fligo, "to dash"] *To strike violently.*

affōre, fut. inf. of adsumi.

af-fligo, flixi, flictum, fligēre, 3. v. a. [for ad-fligo; fr. ad, "to;," fligo, "to dash or strike"] *Of vessels: To shatter, damage.*

Afrīc-us, i. m. [Africus, "African"] *The south-west wind.*

āger, āgri, m.: 1. *A field, land.* —2. Plur.: *The fields, the country—Territory, district* [root ag, "to drive;," first applied to driven cattle, then, to where they were kept; Gr. ἀγρός; Goth. akrs; Ger. acker; English, acre].

agger, ēris, m. [agger-o, "to bring to"] *Military term: A mound.*

ag-grēgo, grēgāvi, grēgātum, grēgāre, 1. v. a. [for ad-grego; fr. ad, "to;," grex, greg-is, "a flock."] *To attach one's self, etc., to.*

agmen, minis, n. [ag-o.] *The march, or passage, of an army; the line of march. An army on march; a column advancing, etc.*

āgo, ēgi, actum, āgēre, 3. v. a. *Of military engines, etc.: To advance, push forwards. Of actions in general: To do, perform, undertake. Of time: To pass, spend. [See ager.]*

ālācer, eris, cre, adj. *Lively, brisk, quick, eager, prompt, etc. [See alo.]*

ālācrītas, itātis, f. *Eagerness.*

alb-us, a, um, adj. *White* [Umbrian, alfu; Sabine, alpus; perhaps Ἀλφειός; Latin, Albula].

ālī-as, adv. [ali-us, "another"] *At another time:—alias . . . alias, at one time . . . at another time; now . . . now.*

ālīquam-dīu, adv. [aliquam (adv.).] *"in some degree" (only used*

in connection with diu and multus): diu, "for a long time"] For a long, or considerable, time.

ālīquan-tus, quanta, quantum, adj. [ali-us, "other;," quantus, "how much"] *Some, whether more or less.—As Subst.: aliquantum, i, n. Somewhat, some portion, etc.*

ālīqui, qua, quod (Gen.: alicuius; Dat.: alicui; Plur.: alīqui, quæ, qua), indef. pron. adj. [ali-us; qui (indef. te pron.), "any"] *Some.*

ālī-quis, qua, quid (Gen. alicuius; Dat.: alicui; Fem. Sing. and Neut. Plur. not used); indef. pron. subst. [ali-us; quis] *Some one, somebody, something.*

āl-īter, adv. [al-is, old form of alius, "another"] *In another manner, otherwise.*

ālius, ia, iud (Gen.: alius; Dat.: ali), adj. *Another, other, of many:—alius . . . alius, one . . . another;—alii (etc.) . . . alii (etc.) plur. some . . . other* [root, ALI-; whence, alibi, aliquis, alienus, alter; Goth., alis, alja; O. H. G. elles (else); Gr. ἄλλος, ἄλλὰ, ἀλλάσσω, ἀλλήλων].

āl-ō, ālūi, and altum, ālēre, 3. v. a.: *To nourish, maintain. Of animals: To rear, keep, etc.* [root, AL, or OL; cp. ad-ol-esco, sub-ol-esco; Gr. ἄλθω. The root AL, or OL, is another variety of the AN].

al-ter, tēra, tērum (Gen.: alterius; Dat.: alteri), adj. [root ALL, see alius, with the comparative suffix-ter; cp.—τέρος in Greek comparative]. *One another; the one, or the other, of two:—alter, the one . . . the other.*

alt-ītūdo, Itūdinis, f. [alt-us, "high"] *Height.*

al-tus, ta, tum, adj. [al-o, "to nourish"] *High, lofty.*

ambō, æ, o, adj. plur. *Both* [root AM, "around;," Gr. ἄμφω; Goth. bai; O. H. O. beide; Slav. aba; Lith. abu].

āment-īa, iæ, f. [amens, ament-is, "foolish"] *Folly, infatuation.*

āmic-ītīa, itīæ, f. [amic-us, "a friend"] *Friendship.*

amicus, *ica, icum*, adj. [am-o. "to love"] *Loving, friendly, kind*. — As Subst.: *amicus*, *i*, *m*. *A friend*.

amitto, *misi, missum, mittere*, 3. v. a. [a, "from," mitto, "to let go"] *To lose*.

amplius, *a, um*, adj. [AM, "around;" pl-eo; "to fill;" root, PLE-; cp. *plenus*, *plebs*, *populus*; Gr. *πλέως, πλήθος, πλούτος*; Goth. *fulls*; O. H. G. *fol, folc* (folk)] *Great, numerous, etc.*

ancora, *æ, f*. *An anchor* [root, ANK, "to bend;" Lat. *ancus, uncus, anguis*; Gr. *ἄγκυρα, ἄγκυρα, ὄγκος*].

angulus, *i*, *m*. *An angle, corner* [see *ancora*].

angustē, adv. *Narrowly, within a narrow space* [see *ancora*].

angustiae, *iārum, f. pl.* [angust-us, "narrow"] *Narrowness*.

animadverto, *adverti, adversum, advertēre*, 3. v. a. [animus, "the mind;" *adverto*, "to turn towards"] *To perceive, observe*.

animus, *imi, m*. *Mind, character, spirit, amusement* [akin to; root AN, "to breathe;" Lat. *anima*; Gr. *ἄνεμος, ἄω, ἀημι*.]

annotinus, *tina, tinum, adj.* [annus, (uncontr. Gen.) *anno-i*, "a year"] *A year old; of the former, or last, year; last year's*.

annus, *ni, m*. Of time: *A year* akin to AN, "to go;" Gr. *ἐν-τος = ἐν-ταυτός*, "a year;" Lat. *annulus*, "a ring"]

anser, *ēris, m*. *A goose* [akin to Gr. *χην*; O. H. G. *gans* (gander); Norse *gaas* (goose)].

antē, adv. and prep. Adv.: *Before, previously*. Prep. gov. acc.: *Before* [Gr. *ἀντί*, "over against"].

antēā, adv [prob. for *anteam*; fr. *an-te*, "before;" *eam*, acc. sing. fem. of pron. *is*, "this, that"] *Formerly, previously*.

antēcedo, *cessi, cessum, cedere*, 3. v. a. [ante, "before;" *cedo*, "to go"] *To precede*.

antēfero, *tāli, lātum, ferre, v*. a. [ante, "before;" *fero*, "to bear or carry"] *To prefer, place first, etc.*

antēpono, *pōsi, pō-Itum*, pōnere, 3. v. a. [ante, "before;" pono, "to place"] *To put, or place before: hence, to take precedence of*.

aper-tus, *ta, tum, adj.* [aper-io, "to uncover"] *Open, wide, extensive*.

1. **ap-pello**, *pūli, pulsum, pellere*, 3. v. a. [for *ad-pello*; fr. *ad*, "to or towards;" *pello*, "to drive or move"] Of a ship: *To bring up to a place*.

2. **ap-pello**, *pellāvi, pellātum*, *pellāre*, 1 v. a. *To address, speak to; accost*.

ap-porto, *portāvi, portātum*, *portāre*, 1 v. a. [for *ad-porto*; fr. *ad*, "to;" *porto*, "to carry"] *To bring up, convey*.

ap-prōpinquo, *prōpinquāve*, *prōpinquātum, prōpinquāre*, 1 v. n. [for *ad-prōpinquo*; fr. *ad*, "to;" *prōpinquo*, "to draw near"] *To draw near to, approach*.

ap-tus, *ta, tum, adj.* [root AP, "to lay hold;" cp. *adipisci*, *opus*, *opto*, *capio*, *cœpi*; Gr. *ἄπτω, ἀπόη*; Ger. *haften*].

ap-tus, *ta, tum, adj.* *Suited, fitted, fit, suitable, etc.*

ap-ud, prep. gov. acc. [see *aptus*] Of persons: *With, near to, near, in the presence of*. Of place: *At, near*.

āqu-a, *æ, f*. *Water*.

āquī-la, *læ, f*. *An eagle*. The figure of an eagle [akin to root AC, see *Acer*].

ar-bī-ter, *tri, m*. [fr. *ad-biter*; *ad*, "to;" root, VA, "to go;" cp. *vado*, *vadium*; Gr. *βαίνω, βαδίζω*; Goth. *gaggan*; Ger. *gehen*; Eng. *go*]. *An umpire*.

ar-bītr-or, *trātus sum, trārī*, 1 v. dep. [arbitr, arbitr-i, "an umpire"] *To hold as true in one's mind; to suppose, regard, think*.

arbor, *ōris, f*. [root AR OR OR, "high," see *orior*] *A tree*.

ar-ces-so, *sīvi, sītum, sēre*, 3 v. a. [for *ar-ced-so*; fr. *ar* (=ad), "to;" *ced-o*, "to go"] *To call, summon, send for, etc.*

ardeo, *arsi, arsum, ardere*, 2 v. n.: *To be on fire, burn, blaze, to be*

roused or *exasperated* [root *ARD*, "to be bright"].

ar-ma, *ōrum*, n. plur. *Arms, weapons* [root, *AR*, "to fit;" Lat. *armus*, *articulus*, *artus*; Gr. *ἄρα*, *ἄρθρον*, *ἀρτιμός*, *ἀρπίσκω*; Goth. *arms* (arm)].

armā-tūra, *turæ*, f. [arm(o)-o, "to arm"] *Armour, equipment*.

arm-o, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, 1 v. a. [arma, "implements, arms"] Of vessels: *To fit out, equip, etc.* Of persons: *To furnish with arms of weapons; to arm.*

a-scendo, *scendi*, *scensum*, *scendēre*, 3 v. n. [for ad-scando; fr. ad. in "augmentative" force; scando, "to mount"] *To mount, ascend.*

ascen-sus, *sūs*, m. [for ascend-us; fr. ascend-o] *An ascending, an ascent.*

aspec-tus, *tūs*, m. [aspicio, "to see or look at;" through root *SPEC*] *Appearance, aspect.*

asper, *ēra*, *ērūm* adj. : *rough, ragged, dangerous, critical.*

at, conj. *But, yet* [Gr. *ἀτ-ἀρ*, "but"].

at-quē (contr. *ac*), conj. [for *adque*; fr. ad. denoting "addition;" *que*, "and"] *And also; and.*

at-tingo, *tīgi*, *tactum*, *tingēre*, 3. 7. a. [ad-tango; fr. ad, "against;" *tango*, "to touch"] Of a place, etc.: *To reach, arrive at.*

at-tribūo, *tribūi*, *tribūtum*, *tribūere*, 3. v. a. [for ad-tribuo; fr. ad, "to;" *tribuo*, "to give"] *To give, or assign, to.*

auc-tor, *tōris*, m. [for *augtor*; fr. *aug-ēo*, "to produce;" root, *UG*; ep. Gr. *αὐγάω*, *βύω*; Goth. *vahsaw*; Ger. *wachsen*; Eng. *wax*] *An author, instigator, informant.*

auctōr-itas, *Itātis*, f. [auctor, "a producer"] *Weight of character, influence, authority.*

audac-ter, adv. [audax, audac-is, "bold"] *Boldly.*

audēo, *ausus sum*, *audēre*, 2 v. semi-dep. *To dare, or venture, to do something.*

aud-īo, *īvi* or *īi*, *ītum*, *īre*, 4 v. a. *To hear* [akin to *āvs* (=oūs), *αὐτ-ός*, "ear;" modern Gr. *αὐτίον*=ōs, *ωτός*; Lat. *auris*, *ausculto*; Goth. *auso*; Lith. *ausis*].

augēo, *auxi*, *auctum*, *augēre*, 2. v. a. *To increase, augment* [see *Auctor*].

aut, conj. *Or: att. . . aut, either . . . or.*

aut-em, conj. : *But, on the other hand. Besides, further, moreover* [akin to *αὐτ-ἀρ*].

auxilior, *ātus*, *sum*, *āre*, 1. v. dep. *To help*

auxil-ium, *ii*, n. [probably obsolete *auxil-is*] (=aug-silis), "increasing," fr. *aug-ēo*, "to increase"] *Help, aid, assistance.* Plur. : *auxiliary forces, auxiliaries*

ā-vertō, *verti*, *versum*, *vertēre*. 3. v. a. [a, "away;" *vertō*, "to turn"] *To turn away.*

barbār-us, *a*, *um*, adj. *Barbarian, foreign* [Sans. *barbaras*, *var-waras*, "a foreigner," or according to Bopp, =stultus, who compares Lat. *balbas*, *balbutio*].

Belgæ, *ārum*, m. plur. *The Belgæ, or Belgians*; a warlike people of German and Celtic origin, inhabiting the north of Gaul.

b-ellum, *elli*, n. [old form, *du-ellum*; fr. *du-o*, "two"] *War, warfare.*

bēn-ē, adv. [obso. *ben-us*=bon-us, "good"] *In a good way, or manner; well, successfully*

bēnē-fic-ium, *ii*, n. [for *benefac-ium*; fr. *bene*, "well;" *fac-io*, "to do"] *Kindness, favour, service, benefi.*

bēnēvōlent-ia, *ise*, f. [benevolens, *benevolent-is*, "wishing well"] *Friendliness, friendship, good-will.*

bīdū-um, *i*, n. [bidu-us (for bi-divus, fr. *bi* (=bis), "twice;" *di-es*, "a day"), "pertaining to two days"] *A space, or period, of two days; two days.*

bipartit-o, adv. [bipartit-us, "divided into two parts"] *In two parts or divisio is.*

bis, adv. [for duis, fr. duo, "two"] *Twice*.

bōnus, a, um, adj. *Good*, of its kind, *excellent*.

brēvis, e, adj. *Short* [akin to Gr. βραχύς, "short"].

brū-ma, mæ, f. [for brev-ma; fr. brev-io, "to shorten"] *The shortest day in the year, the winter-solstice*.

cādo, cēcīdi, cāsum, cādēre, 3. v. n.: 1. *To fall, fall down*. 2. *To fall dead, die* [akin to root CAD, "to fall;"] cp. cadaver, casus; Gr. κατά.

cæd-es, is, f. [root skid "to cut;"] cp. σχίζω, κείζω; scindo, scheda; Ger. scheiden] *A killing or slaying; slaughter*.

cærulēus, a, um, adj. *Deep blue* [akin to Lith. szemas (ashen gray); Gr. κυάρεος (dark blue); Lat. cæsius].

cālāmītas, ātis, f. *Misfortune, injury, mishap, disaster, calamity* perhaps for cadamītas, fr. cado, "to fall"]

campus, i, m. *An even place, a plain, a field* [prob. akin to Gr. κήπος, "a garden"]

cāp-illus, illi, m. *The hair* [cp. Gr. κεφαλή; Lat. caput; Goth. haubith; Ger. haupt].

cāpio, cēpi, captūm, cāpēre, 3. v. a.: *To take*, in the widest sense of the word. *Of a place; To reach, arrive at*, esp. by ship [root CAP, "to take."] Cp. κάπτω, καπή; Lat. capulus].

cap-tivus, tīvi, m. [cap-io, "to take in war"] *A prisoner, captive*.

cāp-ut, Itis, n.: *The head* [see capillus].

cār-o, nis, f. *Flesh* [akin to Gr. κρέας; Lat. crui].

cā-rus, ra, rum, adj.: *Beloved, dear* [for cam-rus; akin to Sans. root KAM, "to love;"] Gr. χαρά, χαίρω].

Carvilius, lī, m. *Carrilius*; one of the four kings of Cantium; ch. 22; see Cantium.

Cassi, ōrum, m. plur. *The Cassi*; a British people on the north bank of the Tamesis (Thames), who submitted to Cæsar.

Cassivēlaunus, i, m. *Cassivel-aunus*; king of the Cassi.

castra, ōrum, n. plur. *A camp or encampment*, as containing several soldiers' tents or huts [prob. for skad-trum; akin to root SKAD, "to cover;"] cf. Lat. casa, "a cottage" = skad-sa; Ger. schatten; Eng. shadow].

cā-sus, sūs, m. [for cad-sus; fr. cado, "to fall"] *Event, accident, chance, issue. A misfortune, mishap, calamity*.

cātēna, æ, f. *A chain, fetter*.

causa, æ, f.: *A cause, reason*. Adverbial Abl.: *With Gen. or Gerund in di: For the sake, or purpose, of; on account of* [root SKU, "to protect;"] cp. σκεύος, κεύθω; Lat. cavus, cælum, scutum].

cēd-o, cessi, cessum, cēdēre, 3. v. n.: *To go away from; to return, depart, withdraw* [root CED, "to go away," whence χάζομαι (i.e. χάζομαι), "to retire"]].

cēlēr-ītas, itātis, f. [root CEL, "to move;"] Gr. κέλλω, κέλῃς; Lat. celox, celer, cello] *Swiftness, speed, quickness, celerity*.

cēlēr-īter, adv. [id.] *Quickly, rapidly*.

centum, num. adj. indecl. *A hundred* [akin to Gr. ἑκατόν; Goth. hund]

certā-men, mīnis, n. [root CER, "to divide;"] Lat. cerno, crimen; Gr. κρίσις, κρίνω]. *A contest*.

cert-ē, adv. [cert-us] *Surely, assuredly*.

cer-tus, ta, tum, adj. [fr. CER, root of cer-no, "to decide"] *Sure, certain*.

ces-so, sāvi, sātum, säre, l. v. n. [for ced-so; fr. ced-o, "to retire, withdraw"] *To be remiss; tarry, delay, loiter*.

c-ētēri, ētēræ, ētēra, adj. plur. (rare in sing.) *The other, the rest; the remaining, remainder of*.

Cingetorix, Igis, m. *Cingetoric*: A Gaul, rival of Indutiomarus. Another of the same name was one of the four kings of Cantium; ch. 22.

cíngo, cínxi, cinetum, cingēre, 3. v. a. Of places as Objects: *To surround, encircle, inclose.*

circ-iter, adv. [circ-us, "a circle"] With words denoting time or number: *About, near, nearly.*

circũ-tus, tũs, m. [circueo, "to go around," through root "to go"] *A circuit, circumference.*

circum, prep. gov. acc. [prob. adverbial acc. of circus, a "ring;" cp. Gr. κίρκος; Lat. circulus] *Around, round about, all round.*

circum-do, dēdi, dātum, dāre, 1. v. a. [circum, "around;" do, "to put"] *To surround.*

circum-ēo (circu-), īvi or īi, Itum. īre, v. a. [circum, "around;" eo, "to go"] *To go around.*

circum-mitto, mīsi, missum, mittēre, 3. v. a. [circum, "around;" mitto, "to send"] *To send around.*

circum-sisto, stīti, tītum, sistēre, 3. v. a. [circum, "around;" sisto, "to stand"] *To stand around, surround, encircle.*

circum-spīcio, spexi, spectrum, spīcere, 3. v. a. [for circumspecio; fr. circum, "around;" spicio, "to look"] *To look around upon.*

circum-vēnio, vēni, ventum, vēnire, 4. v. a. [circum, "around;" vēnio, "to come"] With accessory notion of hostility: *To surround, beset.*

cī-ter, tra, trum, adj. [for eis-ter; fr. eis, "on this side"] *On this side, hither.*

cit-rā, prep. gov. acc. [citer, citri, "on this side"] *On this side of.*

cīvis, is, comm. gen. *A citizen*, as a dweller in a city [root ci, "to lie;" Gr. κείμαι, κώμη, κοίτη; Lat. civitas].

cīv-itas, itātis, f. [civ-is, "a citizen"] *A state, commonwealth.*

clam, adv. *Secretly, privately, by stealth* [root KAL, "to conceal;" cp. Gr. καλύπτω, Lat. celo].

clām-īto, itāvi, itātum, itāre, 1. v. n. and a. intens. [clam-o, "to cry out"] Neut.: *To cry out violently or aloud.* Act.: *To vociferate loudly or bawl out something.*

clāmor, ōris, m. [root CAL, "to shout;" Lat. clamor, (c)lamentor, Kalendæ; Gr. καλῶ, κλέος, κληΐζω]. *Outcry clamour.*

clā-rus, ra, rum, adj. [akin to clu-eo, "to hear;" Peile gives c(a)larus, from same root as clamor]. Of sounds: *Clear, loud, distinct; hence renowned, illustrious, famous.*

classis, is, f. Of persons summoned for sea service: *A fleet*, comprising the ships as well as the men serving in them [same root as clamor].

coep-īo, i, tum, ěre, and isse [see aptus] *To begin, commence.*

cō-ercēo, ereñi, ercītum, ercēre, 2. v. a. [for co-arceo; fr. co (=cum), in "intensive" force; arceo, "to enclose"] *To restrain, check.*

cōg-īto, itāvi, itātum, itāre, 1. v. a. [contr. fr. co-agito; fr. co (=cum), in "augmentative" force; agito, "to revolve," etc., in the mind] *To revolve thoroughly; to weigh or ponder well; to think.*

co-gnosco, gnōvi, gnītum, gnoscēre, 3. v. a. [co (=cum), in "augmentative" force; gnosco (=nosco), "to become acquainted with"] *To become thoroughly acquainted with, learn, ascertain.*

cōgo, cōegi, cōactum, cōgēre, 3. v. a. [contracted fr. co-ago; fr. co (=cum), "together;" ago, "to drive," etc.] *To drive together, collect, assemble.*

cōhors, tis, f. [cp. Gr. χορτός, "an enclosed space;" Lat. hortus, Eng. yard, garden] *A cohort; the tenth part of a Roman legion.*

cō-hortor, hortātus sum, hortāri, 1. v. dep. [co (=cum), in "strengthening" force; hortor, "to exhort"] *To exhort: to encourage, animate.*

col-laudo, laudāvi, laudātum, laudāre, 1. v. a. [for con-laudo; fr. con, in "augmentative" force; laudo, "to praise"] *To extol, or commend very much: to praise highly.*

col-līg, lēgi, lectum, ligēre, 3. v. a. [for co-lego; fr. con (=cum), "together;" lego, "to gather"] *To gather together.*

collis, is, m. *A hill* [ep. Gr. κολώνη, κολοφών, κολοσσός; Lat. columna, culmen, celsus].

col-loco, locāvi, locātum, locāre, 1. v. a. [for con-loco; fr. con (= cum), in "intensive" force; loco, "to place"] *To put, place, or station any where.*

collōqu-ŭm, ūi, n. [colloquor, "to confer with"] *A conference.*

collōquor, locūtus sum, loqui, 3. v. dep. [for con-loquor; fr. con (= cum), "together;" loquor, "to talk"] *To talk together or with a person; to hold a conference, confer with, etc.*

cōlo, cōlūi, cultum, cōlĕre, 3. v. a. Of the soil: *To sow k, till, cultivate.*

cōlor, ōris, m. *Colour.*

cominus, see *comminus*

commēā-tus, ūs, m. [comme(o)-o "to go to and fro"] *A transporting across, a convey, etc.*

commēmōro, mēmōrāvi, mēmōrātum, mēmōrāre, 1. v. a. [com (= cum), in "augmentative" force; memoro, "to mention"] *To make mention of, recount, relate.*

commilito, ōris, m. [cum, "with;" miles, "a soldier"] *Comrade.*

commendo, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. cum, "with;" mando, "to entrust"] *To entrust.*

com-mīnus, (co-), adv. [com (= cum, "together;" manus, "hand"] *Hand to hand, in close fight or contest.*

com-mitto, misi, missum, mittere, 3. v. a. [com (= cum), "together;" mitto, "to cause to go"] Of battle: *To engage in, join, commence.*

Commīus, ii, m. *Commīus; a chieftain of the Atreūates.*

commōd-ē, adv. [commodus, "convenient"] *Conveniently.*

commōd-um, i. a. [commodus, "advantageous"] *An advantage, interest.*

commōdus, a, um, adj. [com (= cum), "with;" mod-us, a "measure"] *Convenient, suitable.*

commōror, mōrātus, sum, mōrāri, 1. v. dep. [com (= cum, in "strengthening force;" moror, "to delay"] *To delay, stop, tarry, linger.*

commūn-īco, icāvi, icātum, icāre, 1. v. a. [commun-is, "common"] *To communicate, impart.*

com-munio, munīvi or munīi, munītum, munire, 4. v. a. [com (= cum), in "intensive" force; munio, "to fortify"] *To fortify strongly or on all sides.*

commūnis, māne, adj. [com (= cum), "together;" munis, "serving"] *Common.*

com-pāro, pārāvi, pārātum, pārāre, 1. v. a. [com (= cum), "together;" paro, "to bring or put"] *To make or get ready, prepare.*

compello, pūli, pulsum, pellere, 3. v. a. [com (= cum); pello, "to drive"] Of cattle: *To drive together or in a body.* Of persons: *To assemble, collect, gather together.*

com-pēr-īo, i, tum, ire, 4. v. a. [com (= cum), in "augmentative" force; root PER, akin to per-ior, "to pass through"] *To find out accurately: to ascertain, discover, learn.*

com-plēo, plēvi, plētum, plēre, 2. v. a. [com (= cum), in "augmentative" force; pleo, "to fill"] *To fill completely or entirely; to fill up.*

complures, plūra (and, sometimes, plūria, adj. [com (= cum), in "augmentative" force; plures, "very many"] *Very many, several.*

comporto, portāvi, portātum, portāre, 1. v. a. [com (= cum), "together;" porto, "to carry"] *To carry, or bring, together; to convey, collect.*

com-prēhendo, prēhendi, prēhensum, prēhendere, 3. v. a. [com (= cum), in "augmentative" force; prehendo, "to lay hold of"] *To take or lay hold of; to catch.*

com-prōbo, prōbāvi, prōbātum, prōbāre, 1. v. a. [con (= cum), in "intensive" force; probō, "to approve of"] *To approve thoroughly of something.*

concīdo, cīdi, no sup., cīdere, 3. v. n. [for con-cado fr. con (= cum),

in "augmentative" force; *cado*, "to fall" *To fall or tumble, down.*

con-cilĭo, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, 1. v. a. [*concili-um*, "union"] *To make friendly, reconcile, etc.*

con-cil-ium, *li*, n. [for *con-cal-ium*; fr. *con* (= *cum*), "together;" *cal-o*, "to call;" see *clamor*] *A meeting, assembly, council*

concĭo, *ŭais*, f. [for *con-ventio*; *con*, "together;" and *venio*, "to come"] *An assembly, meeting.*

concĭ-to, *tāvi*, *tātum*, *tāre*, 1. v. a. [*conci-eo*, "to rouse"] *To rouse greatly; to instigate.*

con-clāmo, *clāmāvi*, *clāmātum*, *clāmāre*, 1. v. a. [*con* (= *cum*), in "intensive" force: *clamo*, "to cry out"] *To cry out aloud; to exclaim, shout out.*

con-curro, *curri* (rarely *cūcurri*), *cursum*, *currere*, 3. v. n. [*con* (= *cum*), "together;" *curro*, "to run"] *To run together or in a body.*

con-curso, no perf. nor sup., *cur-sāre*, 1. v. n. [*con* (= *cum*), in "intensive" force; *curso*, "to run hither and thither"] *To keep running hither and thither or to and fro.*

concur-sus, *sūs*, m. [for *concurr-sus*; fr. *cencurr-o*, "to run together"] *A running together; collision.*

conditĭo, *itlōnis*, f. *cond-o*, "to put together"] *State, or condition, of a person.*

con-dūco, *duxi ductum*, *dūcere*, 3. v. a. [*con* (= *cum*), "together;" *duco*, "to lead"] *To assemble, collect.*

confĕro, *contūli*, *collātum*, *con-ferre*, 3. v. a. [*cum*, "with;" *fero*, "to bear"] *To carry or bring together.*

confer-tus, *ta*, *tum*, adj. [for *confer-tus*; fr. *conferre-io*, "to cram, or press close, together"] *Crowded together, in a close body.*

con-festim, adv. [for *confer-tim*; fr. *confer-o*, "to bear" in haste] *Forthwith, at once, immediately.*

con-ficĭo, *fĕci*, *fectum*, *ficere*, 3. v. a. [for *conf-facio*; fr. *con*, in "augmentative" force; *facio*, "to make"] *To execute, effect, complete, accomplish.*

con-fido, *fisus sum*, *fidere*, 3. v. a. and n. semi-dep. [*con* (= *cum*), in "intensive" force; *fido*, "to trust"] *Act.: To be persuaded, or confident, that. Neut.: To rely upon, be assured of.*

con-firm-o, *āvī*, *ātum*, *āre*, 1. v. a. [*con* (= *cum*), in "augmentative" force; *firm-us*, "strong"] *To encourage, animate, etc.*

con-fitĕor, *fessus*, *sum*, *fiteri*, 2, v. dep. [for *con-fateor*; fr. *con* (= *cum*), in "augmentative" force; *fateor*, "to own"] *To own, confess, allow, acknowledge.*

con-flāgro, *flāgrāvī*, *flāgrātum*, *flāgrāre*, 1. v. v. a. [*con* (= *cum*), in "strengthening" force; *flagro*, "to burn"] *To burn, blaze, be on fire.*

conflic-to, *tāvi*, *tātum*, *tāre*, 1. v. a. intens. [for *config-to*; fr. *conflig-o*, "to dash together"] *Pass: To be severely harassed, tried, or distressed.*

con-fligo, *flixī*, *flictum*, *fligere*, 3. v. n. [*con* (= *cum*), "together;" *fligo*, "to dash"] *To come, or enter, into conflict: to engage, contend.*

con-jĭcio, *jĕci*, *jectum*, *jicere*, 3. v. a. [for *con-jacio*; fr. *con* (= *cum*), in "augmentative" force; *jacio*, "to cast"] *Of weapons: To hurl, throw, cast. Of persons, with in fugam: To rout and put to flight.*

con-jungo, *junxi*, *junctum*, *ungere*, 3. v. a. [*con* (= *cum*), "together;" *jungo*, "to join"] *To join together, unite.*

conjūrā-tĭo, *tĭōnis*, f. [*conjur(a)-o* "to swear together;" hence, "to conspire, plot"] *A conspiracy, plot.*

cōnor, *ātus sum*, *āri*, 1. v. dep. *To endeavour, attempt.*

con-scendo, *scensi*, *scensum*, *scendere*, 3. v. a. [for *con-scando*; fr. *con* (= *cum*), in "augmentative" force; *scando*, "to mount"] *To mount, ascend.*

conscient-ia, *ia*, f. [*consciens*, *conscient-is*, "being conscious"] *Consciousness.*

con-scribo, *scripsi*, *scriptum*, *scribere*, 3. v. a. [*con* (= *cum*), "together;" *scribo*] *Of soldiers, etc.: To enrol, enlist, levy.*

con-sector, sectātus, sum, sectāri, 1. v. dep. [con (= cum), in "augmentative" force; sector, "to follow after"] *To follow after or pursue vigorously, etc.*

con-sentio, sensi, sensum, sentire, 4. v. n. [con (= cum), "with;" sentio, "to think"] In a bad sense: *To plot together, combine, conspire.*

con-sēquor, sēquutus, sum, sēqui, 3. v. dep. [con (= cum), in "augmentative" force; sequor, "to follow"] In time: *To follow, come after or on.*

consido, sēdi, sessum, sidēre, 3. v. n. [con (= cum), "together;" sīdo, "to sit down"] Of troops, etc.: *To take one's station; to encamp.*

consilium, ii, n.: [con, together; root, SED, or SEL; cp. sedes; Gr. εἶδος] *A plan, purpose, design.*

con-similis, similis, adj. [con (= cum), denoting "completeness;" similis, "like"] *Quite, or altogether, like; in all respects similar.*

con-sisto, stiti, stitum, sistere, 3. v. n. [con (= cum), in "augmentative" force; sisto, "to set one's self," i.e. "to stand"] *To take one's stand; to stand, stop, stand still.*

con-solor, solātus, sum, solāri, 1. v. dep. [con (= cum), in "augmentative" force; solor, "to comfort"] *To comfort, to console.*

conspēctus, tūs, m. [conspic-io, "to see," through root SPEC "to see"] *Sight, view.*

con-spīcio, spexi, spectrum, spīcēre, 3. v. a. [for con-specio; fr. con (= cum), in "augmentative" force; specio, "to see"] *To see, behold, observe.*

con-spīc-or, ātus, sum, āri, 1. v. dep. [for con-spec-or; fr. con (= cum), in "intensive" force; SPEC, root of spec-io, "to see"] *To see, behold, get a sight of, descry.*

con-stīpo, stipāvi, stipātum, stipāre, 1. v. a. [con (= cum), "together;" stipō, "to press or crowd"] *To press, or crowd, together.*

con-stītūo, stitui, stitutum, stītūere, 3. v. a. [for con-statuo; fr. con (= cum); statuo, "to place"] *To*

draw up an army or fleet in order of battle. To put, place, set, station; to fix, appoint.

consue-sco, vi, tum, scēre, 3. v. n. incl. consue-o, "to be accustomed"] *To accustom one's self;—in perf. tenses. To have accustomed one's self, i.e., to be accustomed or wont.*

con-suētūdo, tūdīnis, f. [for consuetudo; fr. consuet-us, "accustomed"] *Custom, habit, use, usage.*

consul, ūlis, m. *A consul; one of the two chief magistrates of the Roman State, chosen annually after the expulsion of the kings [con, "together;" root, SED, "to sit;" cp. sella (=sedla), sedes, solium; Gr. εἶδος, εἴσομαι. Corssen derives both consul and exul from Sans., sad, "to go"].*

consūlo, ūi, tum, ēre, 3. v. n.: *To take counsel, deliberate, consult.*

consult-o, adv. [consultus, "well-considered"] *With due, or full, consideration; deliberately, purposely, designedly.*

consul-tum, ti, n. [consul-o, "to determine upon"] *A resolution, decree.*

con-sūmo, sumpsi, sumptum, sūnēre, 3. v. a. [con (= cum), in "intensive" force; sumo, "to take"] *To spend, pass.*

con-temno, tempsi, temptum, temnēre, 3. v. a. [con (= cum), in "augmentative" force; temno, "to despise"] *To despise grately; to disdain, contemn.*

contem-ptio, ptionis, f. [for contem-ptio; fr. contemn-o, "to despise"] *A despising, contempt, scorn.*

con-tendo, tendi, tentum, tendēre, 3. v. n. and a. [con (= cum), in "augmentative" force; tendo, "to stretch"] *To make an effort or endeavor; to exert one's self, strive, endeavor.*

conten-tio, tionis, f. [for contend-tio; fr. contend-o, "to contend"] *A contending, striving.*

contestor, ātus sum, āri, 1. v. dep. [cum, "with;" testis, "a witness"] *To invoke as a witness.*

contīnens, ntis, f. [continens, "connected, cohering"] *The mainland, continent.*

con-tīnĕo, tīnĕi, tentum, tīnĕre, 2 v. a. [for con (=cum), "together;" teneo, "to hold"] *To hold back; to check, restrain.*

con-tingo, tīgi, tactum, tingĕre, 3. v. a. and u. [for contango; fr. con (=cum), in "augmentative" force; tange, "to touch"] *Act.: To come in contact with or close up to. Neut.: To happen, fall out, to come to pass.*

contīn-ūus, ūa, ūum; adj. [contīn-eo, "to hold together"] *Of time: Successive, in succession, continuous.*

contra, adv. and prep. *Adv.: Against, on the contrary, in opposition.—On the other hand. Prep. gov. acc.: Against; in reply, or answer, to.*

con-trāho, traxi, tractum, trāhĕre, 3. v. a. [con (=cum), "together;" traho, "to draw"] *To draw, or bring, together; to collect, assemble. To reduce in size, contract, etc.*

controvers-ia, iā, f. [controvers-us, "quarrelsome"] *Quarrel, dispute, controversy.*

con-vĕnĭo, vĕni, ventum, vĕnĭre, 4. v. n. [con (=cum), "together;" venio, "to come"] *To come, or meet, together; to collect, assemble.*

conven-tus, tūs, m. [convenio, "to come together"] *An assembly, assemblage, meeting.—A judicial assembly, a court of justice.*

con-verto, verti, versum, vertĕre, 3. v. a. [con (=cum), in "augmentative" force; verto, "to turn"] *To turn.*

con-vōco, vōcāvi, vōcātum, vōcāre, 1. v. a. [con (=cum), "together;" voco, "to call"] *To call together; to convene, convoke, assemble.*

cō-ōrior, ortus sum, ōriri, 3. and 4. v. dep. [co (=cum), in "augmentative" force; orior, "to rise"] *Of war: To arise, break forth.—Of wind, etc.: To rise, spring up, etc.*

cō-p-ia, iā, f. [contr. fr. co-op-ia; fr. co (=cum), in "augmentative" force; ops, op-is, "means," etc.] *Plenty, abundance.*

cō-r-am, adv. and prep. [contracted fr. co-or-am; fr. co (=cum), in "augmentative" force; os, or-is, "the face"] *Adv.: In one's own person, personally. Prep. gov. abl.: In the presence of, before the eyes of.*

corp-us, ōris, n. *The body.*

crē-ber, bra, brum, adj. [CRE, root of cre-sco, "to increase," cp. creo, "to create"] *Frequent, repeated, Numerous, many.*

crē-do, dīdi, dītum, dĕre, 3. v. n. and a.: *Neut.: To trust, believe. Act.: To believe.*

crūciā-tus, tūs, m. [cruci (a)-o, "to torture"] *Torture.*

culp-a, æ, f. ["A deed, action;" hence, in a bad sense] *A crime, fault.*

cum, prep. gov. abl. *With; written after relative and personal pronouns; e.g. quibuscum, nobiscum, etc. [akin Gr. ξύν, σύν].*

cunctor, tātus, sum, āri, 1. v. dep. *To doubt, hesitate.*

cunctus, a, um. [con, vinctus or junctus] *All.*

cūpīd-e, adv. [cupīd-us, "eager"] *Eagerly, zealously, passionately.*

cūr-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [cūr-a, "care"] *With Acc. and Gerundive: To take care, order, or cause, that something be done, etc. = to do etc., one's own self.*

cur-sus, sūs, m. [for curr-sus; fr. curr-o, "to run"] *A running, speed, course.*

custōdī-a, æ, f. [custodī-o, "to guard"] *Of persons keeping guard: A guard, guarding force.*

cus-tos, tōdis, comm. gen. *A guard, keeper [see causa].*

damn-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [damn-un, in the meaning of "a penalty"] *To condemn.*

dē, prep. gov. abl.: *From, away from. In time: In the course of, during, in.*

dē-bĕo, būi, bītum, bĕre, 2. v. a. [contr. fr. de-habeo; fr. de, "from;" habeo, "to have"] *To owe.*

dē-cĕdo, cessi, cessum, cĕdĕre, 3. v. a. [de, "away;" cedo, "to go"]

To go away, or depart; to withdraw.

dēc-em, num. adj. indecl. *Ten* [akin to Gr. δέκα, "ten"].

dē-cerno, crēvi, crētum, cernēre, 3. v. a. [de, in "strengthening" force; cerno, "to determine"] *To determine, decree, decide, resolve.*

dēc-imus, ima, imum, adj. num. adj. [dec-em, "ten"] *Tenth.*

dē-clivis, e, adj. [de, "down;" clivus, "a slope." Cp. κλίνω, κλίνη, κλίτης; Lat. clivus, -clivare; O. H. G. hlimen, "to lean"] *Sloping.*

dē-dēcus, dēcōris, n. [de, a negative prefix; decus, "what is becoming"] *Disgrace.*

dēd-itio, itōnis, f. [ded-o, "to surrender"] *A surrendering, surrender.*

dē-do, dīdi, dītum, dēre, 3. v. a. [de, "away from;" do, "to put"] *To give up to one; to surrender.*

dē-dūco, duxi, ductum, dūcēre, 3. v. a. [de, "away, down;" duco, "to lead"] *To lead or draw off, withdraw. Of vessels: To launch.*

dē-fātigo, fātīgāvi, fātīgātum, fātīgāre, 1. v. a. [de, denoting "completeness;" fatigo, "to weary"] *To weary thoroughly, weary out, exhaust.*

dēfec-tio, tiōnis, f. [for defac-tio; fr. defec-io, "to revolt"] *A revolt, rebellion, defection.*

dē-fendo, fendi, fensum, fendēre, 3. v. a. [de, "away from;" obsol. fendo, "to beat or strike"] *To protect, defend.*

dēfen sor, sōris, m. [for defend-sor; fr. defend-o, "to defend"] *A defender.*

dē-fēro, tūli, lātum, ferre, v. a. irreg. [de, "down;" fero, "to bring"] *To give over to one; to deliver, state, relate.*

dē-ficio, fēci, factum, ficēre, 3 v. n. and a. [for de-facio; fr. de, "away from;" facio, "to make"] Neut. : *To fail, fall short, be wanting.*

dē-figo, fixi, fīctum, figēre, 3. v. a. [dē, "down;" figo, "to fix"] *To fix, fasten, or drive down.*

dēfōre, fut. inf. of desum.

dēinceps, adv. [adverbial neut. of deinceps, "following"] *Of time: Successively, in succession, in turn. :*

dē-inde, adv. [dē, "from;" inde, "thence"]. *Of Succession: Afterwards, next in order, after that. Of time: In the next place, afterwards, after that.*

dē-jicio, jēci, jectum, jicēre, 3 v. a. [for de-jacio; fr. de, "down;" jacio, "to throw"] *To throw or cast down; to precipitate. Mentally: To cast down.*

dē-ligo, ligāvi, ligātum, ligāre, 1. v. a. [dē, "down;" ligo, "to bind"] *To bind down; to bind, fast, fasten.*

dē-litesco, litāim, litescēre, 3 v. n. [de, "away;" lateo, "to hide"] *To hide one's self away.*

dē-mentia, æ, f. [de, a neg. prefix; men's "mind"] *Madness.*

dē-mīgro, migrāvi, migrātum, migrāre, 1. v. n. [dē, "away;" migro, "to migrate"] *To migrate away from a place.*

dē-mitto, mīsi, missum, mittēre, 3. v. a. [dē, "down;" mitto, "to let go"] *To let or allow, to go down; to lower, let fall.*

dēm-o, psi, ptum, ēre, 3 v. a. [contr. fr. de-em-o; ir. do, "away;" emo, "to take"] *To take away or off; to remove.*

dē-monstro, monstrāvi, monstrātum, monstrāre, 1. v. a. [dē, in "augmentative" force; monstro, "to show"] *To show, point out.*

dē-mum, adv. *At last, at length.*

dē-ni, nā, na, num, distrib. adj. [for dec-ni; fr. dec-em, "ten"] *Ten each.*

dēnī-que, adv. [for dein-que; fr. dein, "then;" que, "and"] *At length, at last.*

dē nuntio, nuntīāvi, nuntīātum, nuntīāre, 1. v. a. [dē, "from;" nuntio, "to send a message"] *To intimate, declare, announce.*

dē-pērō, pērivi, or pērī, no sup., pērīre, v. n. [dē, denoting "completeness;" pērō, "to perish"] *To perish utterly, to be entirely destroyed.*

dē-pōno, pōnūi, pōsitum, pōnēre, 3. v. a. [de, "down;" pono, "to

put") *To put or lay down in a place ; to deposit, to lay aside, give up, abandon.*

dē-prēcōr, prēcātus, sum, prēcāri, 1. v. dep. [dē, "away from;" prēcōr, "to pray"] *To avert or ward off, by prayer or entreaty; to deprecate.*

dē-prēhendo, prēhendi, prēhensum, prēhendēre, 5. v. a. [dē, "away;" prēhendo, "to take"] *To seize upon, catch, overtake, find out, discover any one, especially in doing what is wrong.*

dē-scendo, scendi, scensum, scendēre, 2. v. n. [for de-scando; fr. de, "dwn;" scando, "to climb"] *To come, or go, down; to descend.*

dē-sēro, sērui, sertum, sērēre, 3. v. a. [dē, in "negative" force; sero, "to join"] *To forsake, abandon, desert.*

dē-sīd-ēro, ērāvi, ērātum, ērāre, 1. v. a. *To long for, earnestly wish for*, [dē in intensive force; root sīd; akin to Gr. *idēiv*, "to see"]

dē-sīllo, sīlui, sultum, sīllire, 4. v. n. [for de-salio; fr. de, "down;" salio, "to leap"] *To leap down.*

de-sisto, stīti, stitum, sistēre, 3. v. h. [de, "away from;" sisto, "to set one's self, stand"] *To leave off, give over, cease, desist.*

despērā-tio, tiōnis, f. f. [des-per(a)o, "to despair"] *Despair*

de-spēro, spērāvi, spērātum, spērāre, 1. v. a. de, denoting "reversal;" spēro, "to hope"] *To give up, or lose, hope about; to despair of.*

dē-sum, fūi, esse, v. n. [dē, "away from;" sum, "to be"] *To fail or be wanting.*

dē-terrēo, terrui, territum, terrēre, 2. v. a. [dē, "away from;" terrēo, "to frighten"] *To frighten away, or deter, from something.*

dētri-mentum, menti, n. [de-tero, "to rub off," through root, TER, "to rub."] *Loss, hurt, damage, injury, detriment.*

dē-turbo, turbāvi, turbātum, turbāre, 1. v. a. [dē, "down;" turbo, "to confuse"] *To drive down in confusion, etc.*

dēus, i. m. *A god, deity* [akin to Gr. *θεός*].

dē-vēho, vexi, vectum, vēhēre, 3. v. a. [dē, "down or away"] *To carry down or away.*

dex-ter, tra, trum, adj. *To, or on, the right side; right.* Root DEK, "to take;" Gr. *δέξ-ιος*, *δεξι-τερός*].

dē-vinco, vici, victum, vincēre, 3. v. a. [dē, denoting "completeness;" vinco, "to conquer"] *To conquer completely; to utterly vanquish, subdue, reduce.*

dīco, dixi, dictum, dicēre, 3 v. a. *To speak, say, state, mention, report.* [δεικ-νυμι, *δίκη*; Lat. *indico*, *index*, *digitus*; root DIC, "to show"]

dictum, ti, n. [dic-o, "to speak"] *A saying or statement.*

dī-es, ēi, m. or f. *A day* [akin to root DIV, "bright;" Gr. *δῖος*, *δῆλος*; Lat. *deus*, *divus*; O. H. G. *zio*; Lith. *devas* = Lat. *deus*.]

dif-fēro, distūli, dilātum, dif-ferre, v. a. and n. [for dis-fero; fr. dis, "apart;" fero, "to carry"] *Act.: To carry in different directions, or here and there; to spread, etc.*

dif-fido, fīsus sum, fidēre, 3 v. n. semi-dep. [for dis-fido; fr. dis, in "negative force; fido, "to trust"] *To mistrust, to have no confidence.*

dif-ficūtas, ātis, f. [dis, a negative prefix; facilis, "easy"] *Difficulty.*

dign-itas, Itatis, f. [digu-us, "worthy"] *Worthiness, merit, desert.*

dī-jūdīco, jūdīcāvi, jūdīcātum, jūdīcāre, 1. v. a. [dī(=)dis, "between;" jūdīco, "to judge"] *To decide, determine.*

dilī-gens, entis, adj. [dillig-o, "to love"] *Attentive, heedful, diligent.*

dilīgen-ter, adv. [for diligen-ter; fr. diligens, diligent-is, "diligent"] *Diligently, carefully.*

dimīco, micāvi, or micui, micātum, micāre, 1. v. n. [dī(=)dis, "greatly;" mīco, "to move to and fro"] *To fight, combat, also to carry on a contest, wage war.*

dimīdī-um, i, n. [dimidi-us, "half"] *A half.*

dī-mitto, mīsi, missum, mittēre, 3. v. a. [dī, (=)dis, "apart;" mitto,

"to send"] *To send about, in different directions, or to different parts.*

dis-cēdo, cessi, cessum, cēdere, 3. v. n. [dis, "apart;" cedo, "to go"] *To go away, depart.*

disces-sus, sūs, m. [for disced-sus; fr. disced-o, "to depart"] *Departure.*

discīplina, æ. f. [for discipulina; disco, "to learn"] *Discipline.*

dis-par, pāris, [dis, in "negative force;" par, "equal"] *Unequal.*

di-spergo, spersi, spersum, spergere, 3. v. a. [for di-spargo; fr. di (=dis), "in different directions;" spargo, "to scatter"] *To scatter in different directions; to disperse..*

dis-pōno, pōsui, pōsitum, pōnere, 3. v. a. [dis, "in different directions;" pōno, "to place"] *Of troops, etc.: To set in order, draw up.*

dis-sīpo, sīpavi, sīpātum, sīpare, 1. v. a. [dis, "apart;" obsol. sīpo, (=jacio), "to cast"] *To spread, disperse.*

dis-tribūo, tribui, tribūtum, eribūere, 3. v. a. [dis, "amongst several;" tribūo, "to give"] *To divide out, distribute.*

dīu, adv. [Adverbial Abl. of obsol. dius (=dies), "a day"] *For a long time; a long while.*

dīu-tinus, tina, tinum, adj. [dīu, "for a long time"] *Of long duration, lasting, long.*

dī-vīdo, vīsi, vīsum, vīdere, 3. v. a.: *To divide out, apportion*, [di (=dis), "apart;" root vīd, "to part or divide;" cp. Lat. viduus, vidua, viduo].

do, dēdi, dātum, dāre, 1 v. a. *To give* in the fullest sense of the word; *to grant, appoint, furnish*; root **DA**, "to give;" cp. Gr. δίδωμι, δοῦναι, δόσις; Lat. dos, donum].

dōc-ēo, ūi, tum, ēre, 2 v. a. *To teach, instruct, inform, show*; [root **DA**, "to know;" cp. disco, doctrina, δαῖναι].

dōl-ēo, ūi, itūm, ēre, 2 v. n.: *To grieve, sorrow, be vexed or annoyed.*

dōl-or, ōris, m. [dol-eo, "to be in pain"] *Grief, sorrow, anguish.*

dōmes-ticus, tica, ticum, adj. [prob. for domus-ticus; fr. domus, "a house"] *Of war: Domestic, internal, civil, as opposed to foreign.*

dōmus, i and us, f. *A dwelling, house, abode.* [Cp. Gr. δόμος, δῶμα, δέμας; Goth. timrjan; O. H. G. ziber; Saxon, timber].

dūbītā-tio tiōnis, f. [dubit(a)o, "to doubt"] *A doubting; doubt, hesitation.*

dūb-īto, Itāvi, Itātum, Itāre, 1. v. n. intens. [obsol. dub-o (fr. duo, "two") "to move two ways"] *Mentally: To doubt; to be in doubt or hesitation; to hesitate.*

dū-cent-i, æ, a, mum, adj. plur. [du-o, "two;" cent-um, "a hundred"] *Two hundred.*

dū-co, duxi, ductem, dūcere, 3. v. a.: *To lead, conduct*; root **duc**, "to lead out"].

dum, conj. [akin to diu] *While, whilst, during the time that.*

dūo, æ, a, num. adj. plur. *Two*; [cp. Gr. δῖς, διὰ, δισσός; Lat. bis, bini, duplex; Goth. tvai; Lith. du; Ger. zwei].

Dumnorix, Igis, m. *Dumnorix.*

dūō-dēcim, num. adj. plur. indecl. [for duo-decem; fr. duo, "two;" decem, "ten"] *Twelve.*

dūō-dēni, denæ, dena, num. distrib. adj. [duo, "two;" deni, "ten each"] *Twelve each.*

dūrus, a, um, adj. ("Hard" to the touch; hence) *Hard, toilsome, difficult, adverse, etc.*

dux, dūcis, comm. gen. [=duc-s; fr. duc-o, "to lead"] *A leader.*

ē; see ex.

ē-dūco, duxi, ductūm, ducere, 3. v. a. [e. (=ex), "out;" duco, "to lead"] *To lead out or forth.*

effēro, extūli, ēlātum, efferre, 3. v. a. [for ex-ferro; fr. ex. "out;" fero, "to bear or carry"] *To bear or carry out, to bring forth.*

ef-ficio, fēcī, fectum, ficere, 3. v. a. [for ex-facio; fr. ex. "out;" facio, "to make"] *To effect, accomplish, bring about, complete.* With second Acc.: *To render, make, cause to be,*

that which is denoted by the second Acc.

ef-fūgiō, fūgi, fūgitum, fūgēre, 3. v. n. [for eq-fugio; fr. ex, "out;," fugio, "to flee"] *To flee out or away; to escape.*

ef-fundo, fūdi, fūsum, fundēre, 3. v. a. [for ex-fundo; fr. ex, "forth;," fundo, "to pour"] *To pour forth.*

ēgo, Gen. mei, pron. pers. I [Gr. ἐγώ].

ē-grēdiōr, gressus sum, grēdi, 3. v. dep. [for e-gradior; fr. e (= ex), "out;," gradior, "to step"] *To disembark from a vessel, to land.*

ēgrēgi-e, adv. [egregi-us, "excellent"] *Excellently, remarkably, exceedingly well, etc.*

ē-grēg-ius, Ia, Ium, adj. [e (= ex), "out of;," grex, greg-is, "a flock"] *Excellent, eminent, famous, remarkable, etc.*

āgres-sus, sūs, m. [for egred-sus; fr. egred-iōr, "to step, or go, out;," hence, "to disembark"] *A landing-place.*

ē-jīciō, jēcī, jectum, jicēre, 3. v. a. [for e-jacio; fr. e (= ex), "out;," jacio, "to cast"] *[To cast or throw out; to rush out or sally forth. Of a vessel: cast ashore; to strand.*

ē-lābor, lapsus sum, lābi, 3. v. dep. [e (= ex), "out;," labor, "to glide"] *To slip off or away from; to escape from.*

ē-līciō, līcūi, līcītum, līcēre, 3. v. a. [e (= ex), "out;," lacio, "to entice"] *To entice out; to draw forth or out.*

ē-mitto, misī, missum, mittēre, 3. v. a. [e (= ex), "out;," mitto, "to send"] *To send out or forth.*

ēnim, conj.: *Truly, certainly, surely, indeed. For.*

ē-nuntīō, nuntīāvī, nuntiatum, 1. v. a. [e (= ex), "out;," nuntio, "to tell"] *To divulge, disclose, reveal, etc.*

ēo, adv. [prob. for eom (= eum), old acc. sing. masc. of pron. is, "this, that"] *Of place: To that place, thither, there. Of cause or reason: On that account, therefore. Referring to what follows: For this reason, on the following account.*

ēo, īvi or īi, itum, īre, v. n. *To go* [root i; Gr. *ίέναι* *ίτης*; Lat. *iter*].

ēqu-es, Itis. m. [for equ-i(t)s; fr. equ-us; root ac, "sharp;," hence "swift;," Gr. *ἵππος*; Old Saxon, *ehu*]. *A horseman. Plur.: Cavalry.*

ēqu-ester, tris, estre, adj. [equus, "a horse"] *Pertaining to a horse; horse-, cavalry.*

ēquītā-tus, tūs, m [equit(a)o, "to be an equestrian or horseman; to ride"] *Cavalry, horse soldiers.*

ēquus, i, m. *A horse, [see eques].*

ergā, prep. gov. acc. [akin to ver-go, "to bend"] *Of feelings: Towards.*

ērīpiō, rīpūi, reptum, rīpēre, 3 v. a. [e (= ex), "away;," rapio, "to snatch"] *To snatch, tear.*

erro, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. n. *To make a mistake, err, etc.*

ēruptiō, tīōnis, f. [erump-o, "to break out, sally forth;," through root rup, "to break"] *A sortie, sally.*

essēd-ārīus, arīi, m. [essedum, "a war-chariot"] *A chariot-warrior.*

essēdum, i, n. *A war-chariot of the ancient Gauls and Britons; [Celtic, ess, a car; same root as sedes, sella].*

et, conj. *And: —et . . . et, both . . . and [akin to Gr. *ἐτι*, "more-over;"]*

ētīam, ronj. [akin to et] *And too, and furthermore; likewise, also, besides.*

et-si, cooj. [et "even;," si, "if"] *Even if, although.*

ē-vēniō, vēni, ventum, venīre, 4. v. n. [e (= ex), "out;," venio, "to come"] *To turn out, issue, happen.*

ēven-tus, tūs, m. [even-io, "to turn out, issue"] *Occurrence, result, event.*

ēvōco, vōcāvi, vōcātum, vōcāre, 1. v. a. [e (= ex), "out;," voco, "to call"] *To call forth or out; to summon.*

ex (e), prep. gov. abl.: *Of place: Out of. Of a number, etc., from which a part is taken: Of, out, of. To denote the material of which any thing is made: Of. With verbs of*

ascertaining, etc., to denote the source whence information is obtained: *From; an account of, in consequence of.*

exāmīno, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [exomen, examin-is, "the tongue of a balance"] *To weigh.*

ex-ardesco, arsi, arsum, ardescere, 3 v. n. [ex, "forth;" ardesco, "to burn"] *Of passion, etc.: To blaze, or burst, forth.*

ex-audio, audivi or audiī, audītum, audire, 4 v. a. [ex "without force;" audio, "to hear"] *Without nearer object: To hear.*

ex-cēdo, cessi, cessum, cēdere, 3 v. n. [ex, "out or forth;" cēdo, "to go"] *To go out, forth, or away; to depart, withdraw, etc.*

ex-cipio, cēpi, ceptum, cēpere, 3. v. a. [for ex-capio; fr. ex, "without force;" capio, "to take"] *To take, take up, collect, gather; to relieve.*

excī-to, tāvi, tātum, tāre, 1. v. a. intens. [exci-o, "to call forth"] *To excite, rouse, spur on.*

ex-clūdo, clūsi, clūsum, clūdēre, 3. v. a. [ex, "out;" cludo (=claudio), "to shut"] *To prevent, hinder, preclude.*

ex-cōgito, cōgītāvi, cōgītātum, cogitāre, 1. v. a. [ex, "out;" cogito, "to think"] *To devise, contrive.*

ex-ēo, īvi or īi, Itum, Ire, v. n. [ex, "out;" eo, "to go"] *To go out, forth, or away.*

ex-ercēo, erchī, ercītum, ercēre, 2. v. a. [for eq-arceo; fr. ex, "out;" arceo, "to inclose"] *Of troops, etc.: To exercise.*

exercīta-tio, tiōnis f. [exercit(a)o, "to practice"] *A practising, practice.*

exer-citus, Itūs, m. [exerceo, "to exercise"] *An army, as a trained and disciplined body of men.*

ex-cūso, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [ex, "from;" causa, "a cause"] *To excuse.*

ex-haurio, hausi, haustum, haurire, 4 v. a. [ex, "out;" haurio, "to draw" water, etc.] *Of things not liquid: To take out or away, to remove, etc.*

exīgūitas, Itātis, f. *Narrowness.*

exīgūus, ua, uum, adj. [ex, "without force;" egeo, "to be in need"] *Small, little.*

existimā-tio, tiōnis, f. [existim(a)o, "to think"] *Opinion, judgment, etc.*

ex-istimo istimāvi, istimātum, istimāre, 1 v. a. [for exaestimo, "to think"] *To think, imagine, deem, suppose.*

exī-tus, tūs, m. [exeo, "to go out"] *Of circumstances, etc.: An issue, result, conclusion.*

ex-pēd-īo, īvi, or īi, Itum, Ire, 4 v. a. [ex, "out of;" pes, ped-is, "the foot"] *To extricate, loose, disengage.*

expēditio, tiōnis, f. [expedio, "to disengage"] *Military term: An expedition, excursion.*

expēditus, a, um: *Unencumbered; free from any thing hindering ready action; light-armed.*

expello, pūli, pulsum, pellere, 3 v. a. [ex, "out;" pello, "to drive"] *To drive out, expel.*

ex-pērīor, pertus, sum, pērīri, 4 v. dep. [ex, "thoroughly;" obsol. perior, "to go or pass through;" hence, "to try"] *To try, prove, put to the test.*

ex-plōro, plōrāvi, plōrātum, plōrāre, 1. v. a. [ex, in "intensive" force; ploro, "to call out"] *To spy out, reconnoitre.*

ex-pōno, pōsui, pōsitum, pōnere, 3. v. a. [ex, "out;" pono, "to put"] *Naut.: To set on shore; to land, disembark a person, etc. Of troops, etc.: To display to view; to draw up, post.*

ex-sisto, stīli, stītum, sistere, 3. v. n. [ex, "out or forth;" sisto, "to stand"] *Of a calm: To arise, prevail, be.*

ex-pecto, spectāvi, spectātum, spectāre, 1. v. a. [ex, "very much;" specto, "to look out"] *To wait for, await, wait to see; to wait until.*

ex-sto, no perf. nor sup., stāre, 1. v. n. [ex, "out;" sto, "to stand"] *To stand out or forth.*

ex-ter (-terus), tēra, tērum, adj. [ex, "out"] *On the outside, outward.*

extra, prep. gov. acc. [contr. fr. *extera*, abl. sing. fem. of *exter* or *exterus*, "outward"] *Beyond; out, or outside, of.*

ex-trāho, traxi, tractum, trāhēre, 3. v. a. [ex, "out;," traho, "to draw"] *To prolong, protract.*

exūo, ūi, ūtum, ūēre, 3. v. a. With Abl.: *To strip off, i.e., to free from, liberate.*

fā-ber, bri, n. [fer fac-ber; fr. *facio*, "to make"] *An artificer in hard materials.*

fācil-e, adv. [facil-is, "easy"] *Easily, with ease.*

fācil-is, ile, aḡj. [fac-io, "to do"] *Easy, devoid of difficulty.*

fācīnus, inōris, n. [fac-io, "to do"] In bad sense: *A bad deed, crime.*

fācīo, fēcī, factum, fācēre, 3. v. a. and n. Act.: *To make*, in the widest acceptation of the term [akin to root *fu*, "to be," in causative force. This root appears in Lat. *fui*; *bam*. in impf. of verbs act; Gr. *φύω*].

fac-tīo, tīōnis, f. [fac-io, "to take part" with one] *A political party; a side, faction.*

fac-tum, ti, n [fac-io, "to do"] *A deed, action, act.*

facul-tas, tātis, f. [obsol. *facul* = *facil-is*] *Power, means, opportunity.*

fāg-us, i, f.: *A beech-tree, beech* [cp. Gr. *φηγός*, *φayēiv*, *δαίω*; Goth. *boka* (beech)].

fāma, æ, f. [root *fa*, "to speak;," Gr. *φημί*, *φάτις*, *φώνη*; Lat. *fari*, *fatum*, *fas*]. *A report, reputation, renown.*

fāmilī āris, are, adj. [famili-a, "a family"] *Of, or belonging to, a family.*

fāmilīār-itas, itātis, f. [familiar-is, "an intimate friend"] *Intimate friendship, intimacy.*

fas, n. indecl. ("Divine law;," hence) *The will of the gods;—or it may be translated by the English adj. Lawful, permitted, allowable, etc.* [see *fama*].

fēliciter, adv. [from *felix*, "prosperous"] *Fortunately.*

fērē, adv.: *Nearly, almost, for the most part, about.*

fēro, tūli, lātum, ferre, v. a. irreg.: *To bear, bring, carry; graviter ferre (to bear heavily, i.e.) to take a thing amiss; to be annoyed, or vexed, at; to be indignant at, or that something is done* [root *FER*, "to bear;," Gr. *φέρω*, *φέρνῃ*, *φόρος*, *φαρέτρα*; Lat. *ferax*, *fertilis*, *fortis*, *fortuna*; Goth. *bar*, *baira*; A. S. *bere* (Scot. *bear*, *barley*); the root, *tul* or *tol*, "to bear," appears in the Gr. *τάλω*, *τάλαντον*, *τολμάω*; Lat. *tollo*, *tolero*; Goth. *thula*; O. H. G. *dolem*].

ferr-āmentum, āmenti, n. [ferr-um, "iron"] *An iron-tool, iron-implement.*

ferrr-ēus, ea, eum, adj. [ferr-um, "iron"] *Made of iron, iron.*

ferrum, i, n.: *Iron. An iron implement of any kind; esp. a sword.*

fer-veō, būi, no sup. vēre, 2. v. n. *To be hot*; [cp. Gr. *θέρω*, *θερμός*; *febris*; Eng. *dry*; Ger. *dorren*].

fīdes, ēi, f. [cp. *πείθω*, *πίστις*; Lat. *fido*; Goth. *bidjan*; Ger. *bitten* (to pray)]. *Faith, fidelity.*

fīg-ūra, æ, f. [akin to *θιγγάνω*, "to touch;" Lat. *te-tigi*, *tingo*; Goth. *deiga*; Eng. *dough*]. *Shape.*

filius, ii, m. [root *fu*, "to be," in causative force: see *facio*]. *A son.*

fī-nis, nis, m. [probably for *fid-nis*, fr. *fīndo*, "to divide," through root *FID*] *Territory, land, country included within certain borders.*

fīn-ītīmus, itīma, itīnum, adj. *near.*

fīrm-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1 v. a. [root *DHAR*, "to hold firmly;," as, *formido*, *forum*, *forma*, *Formiæ*, *For-entum*, *Ferentia*]. *To make strong, to strengthen.*

fīr-mus, ma, mum, adj. *Strong, powerful.*

flam-ma, mæ, f. *A flame.* [for *flag-ma*; Cp. Gr. *φλόξ*, *φλέγειν*, *φλέγμα*; Lat. *fulmen*, *fulgeo*, *fulvus*, *flavus*, *flagro*; Ger. *blitzen*; Eng. *blaze*].

flē-o, flēvi, flētum, flēre, 2 v. n. *To weep, shed tears; to lament, bewail, deplore.* [Cp. Gr. φλέω; Lat. fluo.]

flē-tus, tūs, m. [flē-o, "to weep"] *A weeping, lamentation.*

flo, flāvi, flātum, flāre, 1 v. n. *To blow* [akin to Gr. θυμός, θύω, θύμα, θυμέλη; Lat. fumus, favilla; O. H. G. : tunst (storm); Eng. dust].

fluctus, tūs, m. [for flugutus, fr. FLUGV, root of fluo, "to flow"] *A wave, billow.*

flū-men, mīnis, n. [flu-o, "to flow"] *A river.*

flūo, fluxi, fluxum, flūere, 3 v. n. *To flow* [akin to root PLU, "to sail;" cp. Lat. pluo, pluvia; Gr. πλοῦς, πλώω, πλύνω; Goth. flodus, (flood)].

for-ma, mæ, f. [see firmus]. *Form* in the widest sense of the word; *shape, figure.*

for-tis, te, adj. *Brave, bold*; [see fero].

fort-iter, adv. [fort-is, "brave"] *Courageously, with courage, bravely.*

fort-ūna, unæ, f. [fors, fortis, "chance"] *Chance, hap, luck, fortune, whether good or bad.*

fos-sa, sæ, f. [for fod-sa; fr. fo-dio, "to dig"] *A ditch, trench, fosse.*

frango, frēgi, fractum, frangere, 3. v. a. [root RAG, or REG, "to break;" Gr. ῥήγνυμι, ῥηγμίν. ῥώξ; Lat. friare; Ger. brechen; Eng. break, wreck]. *To break.*

frāter, tris, m. *A brother.*

frēquens, ntis, adj. *Numerous, crowded.*

frīg-us, ōris, n. cp. Gr. πῖγος, πηγώω; Lat. frigeo; Ger. frieren; Eng. freeze]. *Cold.*

frūment-ārius, āria, ārium, adj. [frumentum] *Pertaining to corn; res frumentaria, corn, provisions.*

frū-mentum, menti, n. [fruo, "to eat"] *Corn, grain.*

frustrā, adv. [akin to fraudo] *Without effect, in vain, to no purpose.*

fūg-a, æ, f. [fugio, "to flee"] *Flight.*

fūg-īo, fūgi, fūgitum, fūgere, 3. v. n. and a. Neut. : *To flee, to take to flight.* Act. : *To flee from, shun.* [root FUG; Gr. φυγή, φεύω].

fū-mus, mī, m. *Smoke*; [see flo].

funda, æ, f. *A sling* [Gr. σφενδόνη].

fund-o, fūdi, fūsum, fundere, 3. v. a. *To pour, pour out* [root, FUD, akin to χύσις, "a pouring out;" χέω, "to pour out"].

fūn-is, is, m. *A cable.*

Galli, ōrum, m. plur. *The Galli or Gauls.* Hence, **Gall-ia**, iæ, f. *The country of the Galli; Gaul*:—*Gallia citerior (or Cisalpina), Hither (or Cisalpine) Gaul*; i. e. Gaul on the Italian side of the Alps. **Gall-icus**, ica, icum, adj. *Of, or belonging to, the Galli; Gallic.*

gall-ina, inæ, f. [gall-us, "a cock"] *A hen.*

gēn-er, ěri, m. *A son-in-law* [see gens].

gen-s, tis, f. [root GEN, "to produce;" Gr. γίγνομαι, γένος; Lat. gigno, genus, gnaseor; Goth. kuni [=Lat. sexus] *A nation.*

gēnus, ěris, n. *A race, stock, family.* Of things : *Kind, sort.*

gěro, gessi, gestum, gěre, 3. v. a. *To do, perform, carry on.* Of war : *To wage.*

glād-ius, ii, m. *A sword.*

glōr-ia, iæ, f. [root CLU, "to hear;" Gr. κλέος, κλυτός, κλειτός; Lat. cluo, ansculto, cliens, inelytus, gloria=cluoria]. *Fame, renown, glory.*

grāt-ia, iæ, f. [cp. Gr. χάρά, χάρις; Lat. gratus; O. H. G. (grierig) greedy] *Favour, esteem, regard, kindness, shown by another to one's self. Influence.*

grāv-is, e, adj. : *Heavy, weighty* [cp. Gr. βρῖ, βριθύς, βαρύς; Lat. brutus akin to βαρ-ύς].

grāv-itas, itātis, f. [grav-is, "heavy;" also, "weighty, important"] *Heaviness, weight.*

grāv-iter, adv. [grav-is, "serious"] *Heavily, bitterly.*

gubernā-tor, tōris, m. [guber, n(a)-o, "to steer;" cp. Gr. κυβερνάω-κυβερνήτης] *A steersman, pilot.*

hăb-ĕo, ūi, Itum, ĕre, 2 v. a. : *To have in the widest sense of the word. Of a speech, etc. : To utter, deliver, etc. With second Acc. : To hold, account, deem, reckon, regard something as that which is denoted by second Acc. [see aptus].*

haud, adv. *Not at all, by no means; not.*

hibern-a, ōrum, n. plur. [hibernus, "wintry, winter-"] *With ellipsis of castra, which is occasionally expressed : Winter-camp, winter-quarters.*

Hibernia, æ, f. *Hibernia or Ireland.*

hic, hæc, hoc (Gen. hujus; Dat. huic), pron. dem. *This person or thing [akin to pronominal root i, aspirated; cp. Lat. i-s, i-ta, i-pse; Gr. οὗτος-ι; with c (= ce), demonstrative suffix].*

hic, adv. [1. hic] *In this place, here.*

hiēm-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. n. [hiems, hiem-is, "winter"] *To winter; to have, or take up, winter-quarters.*

hiēm-s, is, f. *Winter* [Sans. him, hima, "snow;" Himalaya, "house of snow;" Himavat, "gifted with snow;" Mt. Imaus, Emodus; Gr. χεῖμα, χειμῶν, χίων; Lat. hibernus; Slav. zima; Lith. ziema = hiems in Latin].

hō-mo, mīnis, comm. gen. *A human being, a person; a man, woman* [prob. akin to same root as facio; usually referred to humus, "the ground," and so, "the one pertaining to the ground"].

hōnes-tus, ta, tum, adj. [for honos-tus; fr. honos (= honor), "honour"] *Honourable.*

hōnor (hōnos), ōris, m. : *Honour, respect, esteem.*

hōra, æ, f. *An hour* [same root as Eng. year; Slav. jara (spring); Zend. yare; Goth. jer(a); Norw. jaar; Ger. jahr].

horr-ibilis, ibile, adj. [horreo (in

act. force), "to tremble at"] *Terrible, dreadful, horrible.*

horr-īdus, īda, Idum, adj. [horreo, "to stand on end," as hair, etc.; "to bristle;" hence, "to be terrible," etc.] *Terrible, horrible, horrid, frightful.*

hor-tor, tātussum, tāri, 1. v. dep. *To strongly urge; to exhort, advise, etc. [perhaps akin to root or in ὀρ-υμι, "to rouse"].*

hos-pes, Itis, m. *A host.*

hospit-ium, ii, n. [hospes, hospit-is, "a host"] *Hospitality.*

hos-tis, tis, comm. gen. *An enemy or foe, of one's country. Plur. : The enemy* [prob. akin to root CHAS, "to eat"].

huc, adv. [for hoc, adverbial, neut. acc. of hic, "this"] *To this place, hither.*

hūm-ānus, ana, anum, adj. [for homin-anus; fr. homo, homin-is, "a man"] *Of, or belonging to, a man; human. Civilized, etc.*

hūm-ilis, ile, adj. [hum-us, "the ground"] *Low.*

hūmil-itas, Itātis, f. humilis, "low"] *Lowness, as opposed to height; low build of vessels.*

ī-bi, adv. *In that place, there, akin to pronominal root i, with suffix bi].*

id-cir-cō, adv. [id. acc. neut. sing. of is, "that;" circ-a, "about, in respect to"] *Therefore, on that account, for this or that reason.*

ī-dēm, eādem, Idem. (Gen. ejusdem; Dat. eidem), pron. dem. [pronominal root i; suffix dem] *The same.*

Idōnēus, a, um, adj. *Fit, suitable, convenient.*

ignis, is, m. *Fire* [see ædes].

i-gnōbilis, gnbile, adj. [for in-gnobilis; fr. in, "negative" particle; gnbilis (= nobilis), "well-known"] *Unknown to fame, obscure, not renowned.*

i-gnō-ro, rāvi, rātum, rāre, 1. v. a. [for in-gno-ro; fr. "negative" particle; root gno; whence no-sco, old form gno-sco, "to know"] *Not*

to know, or know of; to be ignorant of; to be unacquainted with.

i-gnosco, gnōvi, gnōtum, gnoscere, 3. v. a. and n. [for in-gnoscere; in, "not;" gnoscere, "to know"] *To pardon.*

il-le, illa, illud (Gen. illius; Dat. illi), demonstr. pron. [for is-le; fr. is] *That person or thing.*

il-ligo, ligāvi, ligātum, ligāre, 1. v. a. [for in-ligo; fr. in, "on;" ligo, "to bind"] *To bind or tie on, to fasten.*

im-mitto, mīsi, missum, mittere, 3. v. a. [for in-mitto; fr. in, "against;" mitto, "to send"] *To send against.*

im-mortālis, mortāle, adj. [for in-mortalis; fr. is "not;" mortalis, "mortal"] *Immortal, undying.*

impēdi-mentum, menti, n. [impedi-o, "to hinder"] *A hindrance, impediment.*

impēdi-o, ivi or ii, itum, ire, 4. v. a. [for in-pedi-o; fr. in, "in;" pes, ped-is, "the foot"] *To hinder, prevent, impede.*

im-pello, pūli, pulsum, pellere, 3. v. a. [for in-pello; fr. in, "against;" pello, "to drive"] *To push forwards, instigate.*

impērā-tor, tōris, m. [imper(a)o] *A commander, esp. a commander-in-chief.*

impērā-tum, ti, n. [imper(a)o, "to command"] *A command, order.*

im-pēritus, pērita, pēritum, adj. [for in-peritus; fr. in, "not;" peritus, "skilful"] *Unskillful, unskilled, or inexperienced in.*

impēr-ium, ii, n. [imper-o, "to command"] *A command.*

im-pēro, pērāvi, pērātum, pērāre, 1. v. a. and n. [for in-paro; fr. in, "upon;" paro, "to put"] *To command, order, enjoin, bid.* With Acc. of Object demanded (with or without Dat. of person on whom the demand is made): *To demand something of one; to make a demand, or requisition, on one for something.*

im-pētro, pētrāvi, pētrātum, pētrāre, 1. v. a. [for in-patro; fr. in,

"without force;" patro, "to perform"] *To get, obtain,*

impēt-us, ūs, m. [impet-o, "to fall upon or attack"] *An attack, assault, onset.*

im-plōro, plōrāvi, plōrātum, plōrāre, 1. v. a. [for in-ploro; fr. in, "upon;" ploro, "to bewail;" hence, "to cry out aloud"] *To beg, beseech, intreat, invoke, implore.*

im-porto, portāvi, portātum, portāre, 1. v. a. [for in-porto; fr. in, "into;" porto, "to carry or bring"] *To carry or bring into a country, to import.*

im-prōvisus, prōvisa, prōvisum, adj. [for in-provisus; fr. in, "not;" provisus, "foreseen"] *Unexpected.*

im-prūdēns, prūdēntis, adj. [for in-prudens; fr. in, "not;" prudens = providens, "foreseeing"] *Inadvertent, heedless.*

imprūdēnt-ia, iæ, f. [imprudens, imprudent-is, "imprudent"] *Imprudence, indiscretion.*

in, prep. gov. abl. or acc.: With Abl.: *In.* With Acc.: *Into.* Of time: *Unto, until* (Gr. *ἐν*).

inānis, e. adj. *Empty.*

incend-ium, ii, n. [incend-o, "to burn"] *A burning, conflagration.*

in-cen-do, di, sum, dēre, 3. v. a. *To set on fire, burn* [root CAN, akin to κάω, "to burn"].

in-certus, certa, certum, adj. [in, "not;" certus, "sure"] *Not sure, uncertain, doubtful.*

in-cito, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [in, "without force;" cito, "to set in motion"] *To urge forward.*

in-cipio, cēpi, ceptum, cīpēre, 3. v. a. [for in-capio; fr. in, "in;" capio, "to take"] *To begin, commence.*

in-cōlo, cōlāi, no sup., cōlēre, 3. v. n. and a. [in, "in;" colo, "to dwell"] *Neut.: To dwell, reside. Act.: To inhabit.*

in-cōlūmis, cōlūme, adj. [in, in "intensive" force; obsol. columis, "safe"] *Quite safe, safe, in safety*

incommōd-e, adv. [incommodus, "disadvantageous"] *Disadvantageously*.

incommōd-um, i, n. [incommodus, "troublesome"] *Trouble, misfortune, disaster*.

in-crēdībīlis, crēdibile, adj. [in, "not;" credibilis, "to be believed"] *Not to be believed, incredible, extraordinary*.

incur-sio, siōnis, f. [for incurrio: fr. incur-o, "to run into;" hence, "to make an inroad" into a country] *An inroad, raid, etc.*

i-n-de, adv. [probably fr. pronominal root i; with n, epenthetic; de, suffix] *From that place or quarter, thence*.

in-dico, dixi, dictum, dicere, 3. v. a. [in "augmentative" force; dico, "to say"] *To declare publicly; to proclaim, appoint*.

in-dignus, digna, dignum, adj. [in, "not;" dignus, "worthy"] *Unworthy*.

in-dūco, duxi, ductum, dūcere, 3. v. a. [in, "into;" duco, "to lead"] *To lead into, excite, rouse, persuade, prevail upon, induce to*.

Indūtīōmārus, i, m. *Indutio-marus; a chieftain of the Treviri*.

in-ēo, ivi or ii, itum, ire, v. a. irreg. [in, "into;" eo, "to go"] *In time: To enter upon, begin, commence*.

in-fēro, in-tūli, il-lātum, in-ferre, 3. v. a. [in, "to, into;" fero, "to bear or bring"] *To bring, occasion, cause, etc., to. Of war: To wage, or make, upon*.

in-fērus, ēra, ērum, adj. [in, "in;" suffix-erus, with digamma or f. prefixed] *That is below, beneath, or underneath: low*.

in-ficiō, feci, fectum, ficere, 3. v. a. [for in-facio: fr. in, "in;" facio, "to make"] *With Abl.: To dip in, to dye with*.

in-finī-tus, ta, tum, adj. [in, "not;" finī-o, "to limit, bound"] *Of number: Countless, infinite*.

infrā, ado [syncopated for infera, abl. of inferus, "low"] *Below*.

in-gens, gentis, adj. [in, "not;"

gens, "a race or kind"] ("That is not of its race or kind;" hence) *Vast, immense, huge*.

in-grēdiōr, gressus, sum, grēdi, 3. v. dep. [for in-gradior; fr. in, "into;" gradior, "to step"] *To enter*.

in-imīcus, imīca, imīcum, adj. [for in-amicus; fr. in, "not;" amicus, "friendly"] *Unfriendly, hostile, inimical*.

in-īquus, īqua, īquum, adj. [for in-æquus; fr. in, "not;" æquus, "just;" hence, "favourable"] *Unfavourable, disadvantageous*.

inī-tium, tīi, n. [ineo, "to go into" a place; hence, "to enter upon, begin," through root i] *A beginning, commencement*.

in-jūria, æ, f. [in, "not;" jus, "right"] *Unjust or wrongful conduct, injustice, a wrong, injury, etc.*

in-jus-sus, sūs (only found in Abl. Sing.), m. [for in-jub-sus; fr. in, "not;" jub-eo, "to command"] *Without command*.

inōp-ia, iæ, f. [inops, inop-is, "without means"] *Want, lack, scarcity*.

inquō or **inquam**, v. def. *To say*.

in-sciens, scientis, adj. [in, "not;" sciens, "knowing"] *Unaware, without one's knowledge*.

in-sci-us, a, um, adj. [in, "not;" ssi-o, "to know"] *Not knowing, ignorant of the cause, etc., unaware*.

in-sēquor, sēquutus sum, sēqui, 3. v. dep. [in, "after, close, upon;" sequor, "to follow"] *To follow after or close upon; to pursue closely*.

insidi-æ, iārum, f. plur. [insid-eo, "to take up a position in a place"] *Of troops: An ambush, ambuscade, liers in wait*.

insinūo, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [in, "into;" sinus, "to wind"] *To make way among*.

insisto, stiti, stitum, sistere, 3. v. n. [in, "without force," and sisto, "to stand"] *To stand*.

instābilis, e, adj. [in, "not;" sto, "to stand"] *Unsteady*.

in-stig-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. *To incite, stimulate, urge on, instigate*, [in, "on;" root **stig**; Gr. **σρίγμα**, **σρίγω**; Lat. **stinguo**, **stimulus**; Goth. **stigga**; O. H. G. **stingu**, (sting, stick)].

institūtum, i, n. [in **statuo**, "to set up"] *Law, institution*.

in-stitūo, stitūi, stitūtum, stitūere, 3. v. a. [for in-**statuo**; fr. in, "without force;" **statuo**, "to set"] *Of troops: To form, draw up; to construct, resolve, commence, undertake, etc.*

in-sto, stiti, stātum, stāre, 1. v. n. [in, "upon;" **sto**, "to stand"] *To press hard, assail vigorously, etc.*

instrū-mentum, menti, n. [in-**struo**, "to build or construct"] *Material of war; stores, supplies, etc.*

in-strūo, struxi, structum, strūere, 3. v. a. [in, "without force;" **struo**, "to build"] *To build. Of troops, etc.: To arrange, draw up, furnish, provide, supply.*

insuēfactus, a, um, adj. [in, intensive; **suesco**, "to accustom;" **facio**, "to make"] *Accustomed.*

in-suētus, sueta, suetum, adj. [in, "not;" **suetus**, "accustomed"] *Not accustomed.*

in-sūl-a, æ, f. [for in-sal-a; fr. in, "in;" **sal-um**, "the sea"] *An island.*

in-tēg-er, ra, rum, adj. [for in-tager; fr. in, "not;" **tango**, "to touch," through root **tag**] *Sound, fresh, vigorous.*

intel-ligo, lexi, lectum, ligere, 3. v. a. [for inter-lego; fr. inter, "between;" **lego**, "to choose"] *To see, perceive, comprehend, understand, be aware of.*

inter, prep. gov. acc.: *Between, among. Of time: During.*

inter-cēdo, cessi, cessum, cēdere, 3. v. n. [inter, "between;" **cedo**, "to go or come"] *To intervene.*

inter-cīpio, cēpi, ceptum, cīpere, 3. v. a. [for inter-capio; fr. inter, "between;" **cipio**, "to take"] *To intercept. Of troops, etc.: To cut off.*

interclūdo, clūsi, clūsum, clūdēre, 3. v. a. [inter, "between;" **claudio**, "to shut"] *To prevent.*

inter-dico, dixi, dictum, dicere, 3. v. n. [inter, "between;" **dico**, "speak"] *To forbid, prohibit, interdict.*

inter-dū, adv. [inter, "during;" **obsoletus** **dies** = **dies**, "day"] *During the day, by day.*

inter-ēā, adv. [for inter-eam; fr. inter, "between;" **eam**, acc. sing. fem. of **is**] *Of time: Meanwhile, in the meantime.*

inter-ēo, īvi or īi, Itam, Ire, v. n. [inter, "among;" **eo**, "to go"] *To perish.*

inter-fīcio, fēci, factum, fīcere, 3. v. a. [for inter-facio; fr. inter, "between;" **facio**, "to make"] *To destroy, consume.*

inter-im, adv. [inter, "between;" **im** = **eum**, acc. masc. sing. of **is**] *In the meantime, meanwhile.*

inter-ior, ius, [comp. adj. **obsoletus**] *inter-us*, "within"] *Inner, interior.*

interī-tus, tus, m. [intereo, "to perish," through root **ter**, "to rub"] *Of persons: Death, etc.*

inter-mitto, misi, missum, mittere, 3. v. a. [inter, "apart;" **mitto**, "to make to go"] *To leave off, or discontinue, for awhile: to interrupt the doing of a thing.*

inter-pōno, pōsi, pōsitum, pōnere, 3. v. a. [inter, "between;" **pono**, "to put"] *Of a promise: To interpose, pledge, etc.*

interpres, ētis, comm. gen. ("A go-between, agent;" hence) *An interpreter.*

inter-sum, fūi, esse, v. n. [inter, "between;" **sum**, "to be"] *Of space, etc.: To be between, intervene. Impers.: interesse, etc., To be of advantage, importance, consequence, etc.*

intrā, prep. gov. ace. [contr. fr. **intera**, abl. sing. fem. of **interus**; see **interior**]. *From the inside of, within.*

intrō-ēo, īvi or īi, Itum, Ire, v. n. [idtro, "within, inside?" **eo**, "to go or come"] *To go, or come inside; to enter.*

intrōī-tus, tūs, m. [introeo, "to go within," through root **i**] *An entrance, approach.*

intro-mitto, *missi, missum, mittere*, 3. v. a. [intro, "within;" mitto, "to cause or allow, to go"] *To admit, receive, inside.*

intro-rumpo, *rūpi, ruptum, rumpere*, 3. v. n. [intro, "within;" rumpo, "to break"] *To break within, to force one's way inside, etc.*

intus, adv. *Within, in the inside or interior* [akin to Gr. ἐντός].

in-vēnio, *vēni, ventum, vēnire*, 4. v. a. [in, "upon;" venio, "to come"] *To find, discover.*

in-vetērasco, *vetēravi, no sup. vetērascere*, 3. v. n. ["without force;" veterasco, "to become old"] *Of things as subject: To become established, fixed or permanent.*

in-vicem, adv. [in, "according to;" vicem, acc. of vicis, "turn"] *By turns.*

in-vito, *āvi, ātum, āre*, 1. v. a. *To invite.*

in-vi-tus, *ta, tum, adj.* ("Not desiring;" hence) *Unwilling, reluctant, against one's will* [in, "not;" root vi, "to desire"]

i-pse, *psa, psum, pron. dem.* [for is-pse; fr. is; suffix pse] *Self, very, identical.*

ir-rumpo, *rūpi, ruptum, rumpere*, 3. v. n. [for in-rumpo; fr. in, "into;" rumpo, "to break or burst"] *To break, or burst, into; to force one's way into.*

is, *ēa, id, pron. dem.* [pronominal root i] *This, that, person or thing just mentioned.*

ita, adv. *Thus, in this way, or manner, so.* *Of extent or degree: So, so very* [see hic].

Ītālīa, *iæ, f.* *Italy: a country of Southern Europe;* Gr. ἰταλός, "a heifer;" Lat. vitulus; Slav. telici: Lith. telas].

Itā-que, conj. [ita, "thus;" que "and"] *And thus, and so, therefore.*

item, adv. : *So, even so, in like manner: likewise.*

īter, *itlērīs, n.* [eo, "to go;" through root i] *Of troops: A march, a road, way.*

ītērum, adv. *Anew, afresh, a second time, again.*

jācio, *jēci, jactum, jacere*, 3. v. a. *To throw, cast, fling* [root JAC, "to throw"].

jācūlum, *i, n.* [jacul-us, "that may, or can, be cast;" fr. jacio, "to cast"] *A javelin, dart, missile.*

jam, adv. [prob. for eam, fr. is, "this"] *At this time, now, already.*

jūbēo, *jussi, jussum, jūbere*, 2. v. a. *To order, command, bid* [perhaps, jus-hibeo; jus, "right;" and nabeo, "to have"].

jūdic-ium, *ii, n.* *A trial, decision.*

jū-dic-o, *āvi, ātum, āre*, 1. v. a. *and n.* [for jur-dic-o; fr. jus, jur-is, "law;" dic-o, "to point out"] *Act. To decide, determine.*

jūg-um, *i, n.* [root JUG, "to join;" Gr. ζυγόν, ζεύγος; Lat. jungo, jumentum; Goth. juk; O. H. G. joch (yoke)] *A yoke.*

jū-mentum, *menti, n.* [for jug-mentum, fr. jungo, "to yoke," root JUG] *A draught-animal, beast of burden.*

jungo, *junxi, junctum, jungere*, 3. v. a. *To join.*

ju-s, *ris, n.* *Law; right, authority, power resulting from law* [akin to root JUG, "to join"].

jus-jūra-ndum, *ndi, n.* (Gen. jurisjurandi, n.) [jus, "a right;" jur(a)-o, "to swear"] *An oath.*

just-ītia, *itlæ, f.* [just-us, "just"] *Justice, uprightness, upright conduct.*

lābor, *ōris, m.* [akin to Sans root LAB, "to take or get;" Gr. λαβῆν, λαβή, ἁβρός]. *Labour.*

lābor, *lapsus sum, lābi*, 3. v. dep. : *To slip, or fall, from one's expectation, etc.: to be disappointed in.* *Of persons: To slip away from their allegiance, etc., or out of their ruler's power.*

lābōr-o, *āvi, ātum, āre*, 1. v. n. [labor, "labour"] *To labour, toil, Of soldiers, etc.: To be hard pressed; to be in difficulty or danger.*

lābrum, *i, n.* *A lip* [root LAB, "to lick." Cp. lambo].

lac, lactis, n. *Milk* [prob. for mlact, akin to Gr. γάλα, γάλακτος, ἀμέλω; Lat. mulgere; Eng. milk].

lac-esso, essivi or essii or essi, essitum, essere, 3. v. a. intens. *To attack, fall upon, assault, assail* [akin to δάκνω, δάκος].

lætā-tio, tiōnis, f. [læt(a)-or, "to be languid"] *Languor, lassitude, weariness.*

lā-pis, pīdis, m. *A stone* [akin to λᾶς, "a stone"]

lātē, adv. [lat-us, "wide"] *Widely, far and wide.*

lāt-ēo, ūi, itum, ēre, 2. v. n. and a. : 1. Neut. *To lie hid, be concealed*,

—2. Act. : *To lie hid or be concealed, from; to escape the notice of* [root, LAT, "to lie hid;" ep. λήθη, λήω, λάθρα].

lātus, a, um, adj. *Broad, wide*, [for (sti)latus, root STA, "to stand;" ep. lis = (st)lis; locus = (st)locus. Feile gives latus, from root STAR, "to scatter;" ep. Gr. σπορέννυμι; Lat. sterno, stramentum, torus, (= storus); Goth. stranja; O. H. G. strao; Eng. strew, straw].

lātus, ēris, n. [prob. akin to latus, "wide"] *A side.* Of an army: *The flanks.*

laud-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [laus, laud-is, "praise"] *To praise.*

laus, laudis, f. [for (e)laus; cp. iamentor = (e)lamentor. For root of laus, see gloria]. *Praise, commendation.*

lĕgā-tio, tiōnis, f. [leg(a)-o, "to send on an embassy"] *An embassy.*

lĕgātus, ti, m. [ld.] *An ambassador.* Milit. : *A lieutenant-general.*

lĕ-gio, iōnis, f. [leg-o, "to levy or enlist"] *A Roman legion*, consisting of 10 cohorts of infantry, and a squadron of 300 cavalry.

lĕgiōn-ārius, arla, arium, adj. [legio, legion-is, "a legion"] *Of, or belonging to, a legion; legionary.*

lĕnis, e, adj. *Mild, gentle.*

lĕnīter, adv. *Remissly, slowly, without spirits.*

lĕ-pus, pōris, m. [root LEV, "light;" ep. Gr. ἐλαχ-ύς, ἐλαφ-ρός; Lat. levis; O. H. G. liht] *A hare.*

lĕv-is, e, adj. : 1. *Light, swift, rapid.*—2. *Light-minded, fickle, inconstant*, etc. [see lepus].

lĕv-itas, itātis, f. [levis, "light"] *Lightness.*

lĕv-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [lev-is] *To ease, relieve.*

lex, lĕgis, f. [for leg-s; fr. leg-o, "to read"] *A law or enactment.*

liber, ĕra, ĕrum, adj. *Free, possessing freedom or liberty* [akin to root LU, "to loose;" Gr. ἐλευθ-ερός; Lat. solvo (= se-luo)].

libĕr-ē, adv. [1. liber] *Freely, i.e., unrestrictedly, without restraint.*

libĕr-i, erōrum, m. plur. (the sing. only in late Lat.) *Children* [root LUB or LIB; Eng. lief, "to desire or love"]

libĕro, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [liber, "free"] *To free, set free, or give freedom to; to deliver.*

libĕr-tas, tātis, f. [id.] *Freedom, liberty.*

lī-cĕo, ūi, itum ēre (usually only in 3rd pers. sing. and inf. mood), 2. v. n. *To be allowable; to be permitted or lawful.*

lis, litis, f. : *Strife, dispute, contention.* [Old form (st)lis; cp. Ger. streit].

litĕra, æ, f. : Sing. : *A letter or character of the alphabet.* Plur. : *A letter, epistle*; [root LI, "to smear."]

lītus, tōris, n. [prob. LI, root of li-no, "to overspread"] *The sea-shore, beach, strand.*

lōc-us, i, m. *A place, rank, occasion*, [for (st)locus. From root STA, "to stand;" Gr. ἵστημι, ἱστός, στήλη; Lat. stare, sisto, statuo; O. H. G. stam; Goth. standa; Lith. stoti].

long-ē, adv. [long-us, "long;" hence, "far off"] *Far off, at a distance. By far, very much, greatly.*

long-inquus, a, um, adj. [for long-hinc-vus; fr. long-us, "far-off;" hinc, "hence"] *Of time: Of long duration or continuance; long continued, long.*

long-ītūdo, itūdinis, f. [longus, "long"] *Length.*

lon-gus, a, um, adj. : *Long*, whether in time or space.

lōqu-or, ūtus sum, 1. 3. v. dep. *To speak, talk.*

Lūgōtōrix, Igis, m. *Lugotorix.*

lū-na, æ, f. [for luc-na; from luceo, "to shine"].

lux, lūcis, f. *Light, day-light*; root LUK, "to shine" cp. Gr. λευκός, λεύσσω; Lat. luceo, lu(c)men; Scotch, lowe, (a flame)].

māg-is, comp. adv. [akin to mag-nus]. *More, in a greater degree.*

magnī-tūdo, itūdinis, f. [mag-nus] *Greatness, magnitude*

magn-ōpēre, adv. [for magno opere, the ablatives sing. of mangus, "great," and opus, operis, "work," respectively] *Greatly, very greatly, exceedingly.*

mag-nus, na, num, adj. : *Great, large.* [root MAG, "great;" Gr. μέγας, μέγθος; Lat. magnus, major (=magior), maximus, (=mag-s-imus) magister; O. H. G. mihhil, mer; Goth, mikils, mais, maist (most); Scotch, muckle].

mālē, adv. [malus, "bad"] *Badly, not well.*

mandā-tum, ti, n. [mand-o] *A command, order.*

mand-o, dāvi, dātum, dāre, 1. v. a. [man-us, "hand;" do, "to put"] *To enjoin, command.*

Māndūbrātius, ii, m. *Mandubratius*: a British chieftain, son of Imanventius.

mānē, adv. [an old abl. : also mani; cp. luci, vesperi] *Early in the morning.*

mān-ēo, si, sum, ēre, 2. v. n. : *To remain, continue* [root MA, OR MAN, meaning (1) *to touch*, as in manus; (2) *to measure*, as modus, metior, metare, mensis; Gr. μέτρον, μήν; Goth, mena (moon); Eng. month; (3) think, mens, moneo, memini, mentior; Gr. μέννομαι, μέμνημαι, μοῦσα].

mān-us, nūs, f. *A hand. A band, force, body of men.*

māre, is (Abl. mari), n. *The sea.* [Max Müller, Science of Language, Vol. 2, page 353, derives it from root

MAR, "to die;" cp. Sans, maru, "desert;" Slav. more; Celtic, mor; Lith. marios, mares; Goth, marei; Ir. mur, all meaning, "sea;" others from MAR, "bright," as mar-mor; Gr. μαρμαίρω; Eng. mere, "sea" in mer-maid].

mār-itīmus, itīma, itimum, adj. [mar-e] *Of, or belonging to, the sea; on the sea coast, maritime.*

mātēr-ia, iæ, f. [mater, mat(e)r-is, "a producer"] *Wood, timber.*

mātūr-us, a, um, adj. *Early.*

mēdiō-cris, cre, adj. [medius, uncontracted gen. "medio-i, middle"] *Moderate.*

medi-terr-ānēus, anea, an-eum, adj. [medi-us, "middle;" terr-a, "land;" hence, "country"] *Of, or belonging to, the middle of the land or country, inland, etc.*

mēd-ius, ia, ium, adj. *That which is in the middle or midst*; [Gr. μέσος, μεσηγύ; Lat. di-mid-ius].

Meldi, ōrum, m. plur. : *The Meldi*; a people of Gaul, whose chief town, Meldæ, is now called Meaux.

membrum, i, n. [for memrum, by redupl. from root MAR, "to die;" cp. μορτός, μαρτύριον; Lat. mors, morior, marcesco].

mēmōria, iæ, f. [memor, "mind-ful"] *Memory, recollection, remembrance.*

mens, tis, f. *The mind*, as being the seat of thought [see maneo].

men-sūra, sūræ, f. [*A measuring, measure, measurement; see manlo*].

mēr-ēor, itus, sum, ēri, 2. v. dep. *To deserve, merit* [akin to MOR, root of μέρομαι, "to obtain by lot"].

mēridi-ānus, āna, ānum, adj. [meridi-es, "mid-day"] *Of, or belonging to, mid-day; noon.*

mēridi-es, diēi, m. [for medi-dies; fr. medi-us, "middle," dies, "day"] *Mid-day, noon The South.*

mērī-tum, iti, n. [mer-eor, "to deserve"] *Kindness, service, merit.*

mētus, ūs, m. *Fear, dread,*

mē-us, a, uni, pron. possess. [*Of, or belonging to, me; my, mine*].

miles, itis, comm. gen.: *A soldier* [connected with mille, "a thousand."] Each of the three Roman tribes furnished this number to form a legion].

milit-āris, āre, adj. [miles, militis] *Of, or belonging to, a soldier; military.*

mill-e, num. adj. indeed. *A thousand.*

mīn-ūo, ūi, ūtum, ūere, 3. v. a. *To make less; to lessen, diminish.*—Pass.: **min-uor**, utus, sum, ui [root MIN "to lessen;"] Gr. μινύθω, μείων; Lat. minor, minister; Goth. mins (less)].

mīr-ror, rātus, sum, rāri, 1. v. dep. *To admire; to be amazed* [SMI, "to smile"].

mitto, mīsi, missum, mittere, 2. v. a.: *To allow; to go; to send.*

mōdō, adv. *Only, merely* [up to a measure (modus); root MA, see manus].

mō-dus, di, m. *A manner, a mode; kind* [see manus].

mol-lis, le, adj. *Soft* [root MAR, "to rub;"] Gr. μέλδω; Lat. martellus, malleus; Goth. malma (sand); Eng. mellow, mild, melt].

mōn-ēo, ūi, ūtum, ēre, 2. v. a. *To warn, admonish, advise* [see maneo].

mon-s, tis, m. [for min s; fr. min-eo, "to project"] *A mountain, mount.*

mōra, æ, f. *Delay.* [Curtius derives this from root SMAR, "to remember;"] Gr. μέριμνα; Lat. memoria. Max Müller says it is from root MAR, "to die," see membrum].

Mōr-īni, ōrum, m. plur.: *The Morini*: a people of Belgic, Gaul.

mōr-rōr, ātus, sum, āri, 1. v. dep. a. [mor-a, "delay"] *To delay.*

mors, tis, f. [Death, see membrum].

in-os, ōris, m. [prob. for me-os; fr. me-o, "to go"] *Practice, usage, custom.*

mo-tus, tūs, m. [for mov-tus; fr. mov-eo] *A moving, motion; commotion, rising, rebellion.*

mōvēo, mōvi, mōtum, mōvēre, 2. v. a.: *To move, set in motion.*

mult-ītūdo, itūdīnis, f. [mult-us] *A multitude; the mass of the people.*

mult-um, adv. [adverbial neut. of mult-us] *Much, greatly, frequently.*

mul-tus, ta, tum, adj.: *Much* [connected with root MAG, see magnus].

mūn-īo (old form mōen-io), īvi or īi, itum, ire, 4. v. a. *To build a wall, or raise fortifications, around; to fortify* [root MUX, "to defend;"] Gr. ἀ-μύν-ειν; Lat. murus (= munrus), mōenīa, com-munis].

mūnī-tīo, tīōnis, f. [muni-o, "to fortify"] *A fortifying, rampart.*

mūr-us, i. m. *The wall of a city* [see munio].

nam, conj. *For.*

nam-quē, conj. [nam; que]. An emphatic confirmative particle: *For, for indeed, for truly.*

na(n)c-iscor, nactus, sum, nancisci, 3. v. dep.: *To get, obtain.*

na-scor (old form gnascor), tus, sum, sci, 3. v. dep.: *To be born; sprung, or descended from; to be produced* [see gens].

nā-tīo, tīōnis, f. [na-scor, "to be born"] *A nation, race of people.*

nā-tūra, turæ, f. [id.] *The nature, i.e. the natural property, etc., of a thing.*

nauta, æ, m. *A sailor, seaman* [ναύτης].

nāv-ālis, āle, adj. [nav-is, "a ship"] *Naval, sea-.*

nāvīgā-tīo, tīōnis, f. [navig(a)-o, "to sail"] *A sailing, navigation.*

nāvīg-īum, īi, n. [navig-o] *A vessel, ship, bark.*

nāv-īgo, īgāvi, īgātum, īgāre, 1. v. n. [na-vis, "a ship;" and, ago, "to drive"] *To sail, set sail.*

nāvis, is, f. *A ship* [root NAV, "to sail;"] Gr. ναῦς, vēw; Lat. nauta (= navita); O. H. G. nacho (nachen)].

nē, adv. and conj.: Adv.: *Note—ne quidem, not even.* Conj.: *That not, lest.*

nec; see *neque*.

necessāri-o, adv. [necessari-us, "necessary"] *Necessarily, unavoidably*.

nē-cēs-se, neut. adj. (found only in Nom. and Acc. sing.; sometimes used as a substantive, and in connection with *sum* or *habeo*) [for *necēd-se*; fr. *ne*, "not;" *ced-o*, "to yield"] *Unavoidable, inevitable, not to be avoided; necessary*.

nēc-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. *To kill, put to death, slay* [root *NAK*, "to harm;" Gr. *νεκρός*, *nekros*; Lat. *necō*, *nex*, *necare*, *nox*, *niger*].

neg-līgo, lexi, lectum, ligēre, 3. v. a. [for *nec-lego*; fr. *nec*, "not;" *lego*, "to gather"] *To overlook, neglect*.

nē-g-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. n. and a.: Neut.: *To say no*. Act.: *To deny a thing, or that a thing, etc., is, etc.*

nēg-ōtīum, otii, n. [for *nec-otium*; fr. *nec*, "not;" *otium*, "leisure"] *An affair, business transaction, difficulty*.

nēmo, minis, comm. gen. [contr. fr. *ne-homo*; fr. *ne*, "not;" *homo*, "a person"] *No person, no one, nobody*.

nē-quāquam, adv. [ne, "not;" *quaquam*, adverbial abl. fem. of *quisquam*, "any"] *Not by any means, by no means*.

nē-quē (contracted *nec*), conj. [ne, "not;" *que*, "and"] *And not, nor*:—*neque* (*nec*) . . . *neque* (*nec*), *neither . . . nor*.

neu; see *neve*.

nē-ve, (contracted *neu*); conj. *And, not, nor*.

nīhil, see *nihilum*. In adverbial force; *In no respect or degree: not at all*.

nī-hīlum, l. (apocopated *nihil*, contr. *nī*, indecl.) n. [for *ne-hīlum*; fr. *ne*, "not;" *hīlum* (= *filum*), "a thread"] *Nothing*.

nī-sī, conj. [ne, "not;" *si*, "if"] *If not; i.e., unless, except*.

nō-bīlis, bile, adj. [no-sco, "to know"] *Famous, renowned, cele-*

brated. As Subst.: **nobiles**, ium, m. plur. *Nobles, noblemen*.

nōbīlitas, itātis, f. [nobil-is, "noble"] *The nobility, the nobles*.

nōc-ēo, ūi, itum, ēre, 2. v. n. *To harm, hurt, injure* [see *neco*].

noctu, f. [abl. of obsolete *noc-tus* = *nox*] *By night; in the course of the night*.

noct-urnus, urna, urnum, adj. [nox, noct-is, "night"] *Of, or belonging to, the night, nocturnal, night*.

n-ōlo, ōlūi, olle, v. irreg. [contracted fr. *ne-volo*; ne, "not;" *volo*, "to wish"] *To not wish, to be unwilling*.

nō-men, minis, n. [no-sco, "to know"] *A name*.

nōmīna-tim, adv. [nomin(a)-o, "to name"] *By name, expressly*.

non, adv. *Not*.

non-dum, adv. [non, "not;" *dum*, "yet"] *Not yet*.

non-nullus, nulla, nullum, adj. [non, "not;" *nullus*, "none"] *Some*.

non-nunquam, adv. [non, "not;" *nunquam*, "never"] *Sometimes*.

nōn-us, na, num, adj. [for *nov-us*; fr. *nov-em*, "nine"] *Ninete*.

no-sco (old form **gno-sco**), vi, tum, scēre, 3. v. a.: In present tense and derivatives: *To acquire a knowledge of; to come to know*. In perfect tense and derivatives: *To have acquired a knowledge of; to know* [root *GUO*, "to know;" Gr. *ροῶν*, *yrōrai*; Lat. *noseo*, *nomen*, *notus*, *gnavus*, *gnarus*; O. H. G. *knau* (*know*); Goth. *kann* (*kennen*, *ken*)].

nos-ter, tra, trum, pron. poss. [nos, "we"] *Our, our own, ours*.

nōvissīmus, a, um, sup. adj. [novus, "new"] *In time or order: last; the rear of an army, whether in the field or on march*.

nōv-itas, itātis, f. [id.] *Novelty, unusualness, strangeness*.

nōvus, a, um, adj. *New* [root *NOV*, "new;" Gr. *νέος*, *nevas*;

Lat. *novalis*, *de-nuo*, *nuper* (= *novi-per*), *nuntius* (*novi-ventius*); **Slav.** *novu*].

nox, *noctis*, *f.* *Night* [see *neco*].

nūd-o, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *l. v. a.* [*nud-us*, "naked; bare"] *To make or lay bare; to expose.*

n-ullus, *ulla*, *ullam*, *adj.* [for *ne-ullus*; *fr. ne*, "not;" *ullus*, "any;" *Not any, none, no.*

nūm-ērus, *ēri*, *m.* *A number: great numbers* [akin to *νέμειν*, "to distribute, *νέμος*. *νομίζω*"; *Lat. nemus*, *nummus*; *Goth. nima* (*nehme*); *Lith. namas* (= *Lat. domus*)].

numm-us (*num-*), *l. m.* *Money.*

nun-c, *adv.* *Now, at this time* [for *nun-ce*; akin to *nūv*, with demonstrative suffix *ce*].

n-unquam, *adv.* [for *ne-anquam*, "ever"] *Not ever or at any time; never.*

nuntio, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *v. a.* [*nunti-us*] *To carry or bring intelligence about; to announce.*

nuntī-us, *ii*, *m.* [perhaps contracted *fr. nov-ven-tius*; *fr. nov-us*, "new;" *ven-io*, "to come"] *A bearer of news or tidings; a messenger, courier; a message.*

nū-per, *adv.* [for *nov-per*; *fr. nov-us*, "new"] *Lately.*

nū-tus, *tūs*, *m.* [*nu-o*, "to nod"] *A nod of the head*, [from root *nū*, "to nod;" *cp. νέω*; *Lat. nuto*, *numen*, *conniveo*].

ob, *prop. gov. acc.* *To indicate object or cause; On account of*, for [akin to *ἐπὶ*].

ob-ēo, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*, *ire*, *v. a.* [*ob*, "towards;" *eo*, "to go"] *Of a business, employment: To apply one's self, or attend to.*

ob-jicio, *jēci*, *jectum*, *jicere*, *3. v. a.* [for *ob-jacio*; *fr. ob*, "before;" *jacio*, "to throw"] *To present to view.*

ob-servo, *servāvi*, *servatum*, *servāre*, *l. v.* [*ōb*, "without force;" *servo*, "to watch," etc.] *To watch, mark.*

obses, *idis*, *m. and f.* [for *obsid-s*; *fr. obsid-eo*, "to stay, or remain," any where] *A hostage.*

ob-sīdēo, *sēdi*, *sessum*, *sīdēre*, *2. v. a.* [for *ob-sedeo*; *fr. ob*, "at or over against;" *sedeo*, "to sit down"] *Of a road: To beset, block up, stop.*

obsīd-īo, *lōnis*, *f.* [*obsid-eo*, "to invest" a place] *An investment of a place; a blockade, siege.*

obstināt-e, *adv.* [*obstinat-us*, "firm"] *Firmly, inflexibly.*

ob-strūo, *struxi*, *structum*, *strū-ere*, *3. v. a.* [*ob*, "towards;" *struo*, "to build"] *To block, or close, up.*

ob-tīnēo, *tīnūi*, *tentum*, *tīnēre*, *2. v. a.* [for *ob-teneo*; *fr. ob*, "without force;" *teneo*, "to hold"] *To hold or occupy; get possession of, obtain.*

occā-siō, *sīōnis*, *f.* [for *occad-sio*; *fr. occid-o*, "to fall out or happen"] *An opportunity, occasion.*

occā-sus, *sūs*, *m.* [for *occad-sus*; *fr. occid-o*, "to set"] *Of the sun, etc.: The setting or going down.*

oc-cīdo, *cīdi*, *cāsum*, *cīdēre*, *3. v. n.* [for *ob-cado*; *fr. ob*, "without force;" *cado*, "to fall"] *Of the heavenly bodies: To go down, set.*

oc-cīdo, *cīdi*, *cīsum*, *cīdēre*, *3. v. a.* [for *ob-cado*; *fr. ob*, "against;" *cado*, "to strike"] *To cut down, kill, slay, slaughter.*

occul-to, *tāvi*, *tātum*, *tāre*, *l. v. a. intens.* *To hide, conceal, secrete* [*ob*, "over;" root *KAL*, "to hide;" *Gr. καλύπτω*; *Lat. c(a)lam*, *celo*, *caligo*].

oc-cūl-o, *ūi*, *tum*, *ēre*, *3. v. a.* [for *ob-cul-o*; *fr. ob*, "over;" root *KAL*] *To hide or conceal.*

occultus, *a, um*: *Hidden, secret.*

occūpa-tiō, *tiōnis*, *f.* [*occup(a)-o*, "to occupy," akin to *capio*] *An occupation, employment.*

oc-cūp-o, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *l. v. a.* [for *ob-cap-o*; *fr. ob*, "without force;" *CAP*, root of *cap-io*, "to take"] *To take or lay hold of, to seize.*

oc-curro, *curri* (rarely *cūcurri*), *cursum*, *currere*, *3. v. n.* [for *ob-curro*; *fr. ob*, "up or towards;" *curro*, "to run"] *To meet, fall in with.*

occur-so, *sāvi*, *satum*, *sāre*, *l. v.*

n. intens. [for *occurr-so*; fr. *occurr-o*, "to run (forward) against, to rush upon"] *To rush violently upon or against; to rush to the attack, to attack.*

Ōcēānus, i. m. [perhaps from ὠκὺς, "swift;" νᾶω, "to flow," or ἰέναι, "to go"] *The Ocean.*

ōc-ius, comp. adv.: *More quickly.* The Pos oc-iter is found only in late Lat.: the Sup. oc-issime is classical [akin to Gr. ὠκ-ύς, "quick, swift"].

oct-in-gent-i, æ, a, num. adj. plur. [for oct-in-cent-i; fr. oct-o, "eight;" (i), connecting vowel; (n) epenthetic; cent-um, "a hundred"] *Eight hundred.*

octō, num. adj. indecl. *Eight* (Gr. ὀκτώ; Goth. ahtan (acht, eight)).

octō-dēcim, num. adj. indecl. [for octo-decem; fr. octo, "eight;" decem, "ten"] *Eighteen.*

octo-ginta, num. adj. indecl. ("Eight-tens") *Eighty* [octo, "eight;" ginta = κοῦτα = "ten"].

ōc-ūlus, ūli, m. *An eye* [akin to Gr. ὀκ-ος].

of-fēro, ob-tūli, ob-lātum, of ferre, v. a. irreg. [ob, "towards," and fere, "to bear"] *To present, offer.*

of-fic-ium, ii, n. [for op-facium; fr. (ops) op-is, "aid;" facio, "to perform," etc.] *A service incumbent on one; a duty, office.*

omn-ino, adv. [omn-is] *Altogether, wholly.* With numerals: *In all.*

omnis, e, adj.: Sing.: *Of a class; Every, all.* *The whole of; all.*

ōnēr-ārius, āria, ārium, adj. [onus, oner-is, "a burden"] *Of, or belonging to, a burden.*

ōnēr-o, āvi, ātum, āre, I. v. n. [onus, oner-is, "a load"] *Of vessels: To load, put a freight, etc., on board.*

ōnus, ēris, n.: *A burden, load* [probably from root *an*, "to breathe," "what makes one breathe," see *animus*]

ōpēr-a, æ, f. [oper-or, "to work"] *Pains, exertion, work, labour.*

ōpīn-īo, iōnis, f. [opin-or, "to think"] *Opinion, supposition, belief, expectation.*

ōportet, ūit, ēre, (only in 3rd person and Inf. mood), 2 v. n. (*It*) *is necessary, fit, proper, right; (it) behooves.*

oppīdum, i. n. *A town.*

opportūn-ē, adv. [opportunus, "seasonable"] *Seasonably, opportunely.*

op-port-ūnus, una, unum, adj. [for ob-port-unus; fr. ob, "over against;" portus, "a harbour"] *Convenient, suitable, opportune.*

op-prīmo, pressi, pressum, prīm-ēre, 3. v. a. [for ob-premo; fr. ob, "against;" premo, "to press"] *To overpower, overthrow, defeat.*

oppugnā-tio, tiōnis, f. [oppugna(o)-, "to storm"] *A storming, besieging; assault.*

op-pugno, pugnāvi, pugnātum, pugnāre, v. a. [for opugno fr. ob, "against;" pugno, "to fight"] *To fight against; attack.*

ōpus, ēris, n.: *Work, toil, labour; military work, fortification.*

ōpus (only in Nom. and Acc.), n. indecl. *Need, necessity.*—In connection with some part of sum used as an Adj.: *Needful, necessary.*

ōra, æ, f. *The coast, sea-coast.*

ōrātio, tiōnis, f. [or(a)-o, "to speak"] *A speech, oration.*

ōrā-tor, tōris, m. [id.] *An ambassador charged with an oral message.*

orb-is, is, m. *A circle or ring.*

ord-o, inis, m. [ord-ior, "to weave"] *Arrangement, order; line, rank, of soldiers.*

ōriens, ntis: As Subst.: ("The rising sun;" hence) *The East*, as the quarter where the sun rises.

ōr-ior, tus, sum, iri, 3 and 4. v. dep.: *To rise*, in the fullest power of the word. Of origin: *To spring, or descend from* [root *or*, "to be uplifted;" Gr. ὀρνυμι; Lat. ordior, origo; [see *arbor*].

ōr-o, āvi, ātum, āre, I. v. a. [os, or-is, "the mouth"] *To pray, beg, entreat, beseech.*

ōs, ōris (Gen. plur. not found), n. *The mouth; countenance.*

os-tendo, *tendi*, *tensum*, *tendēre*, 3 v. a. [for *obs-tendo*; fr. *obs*(=ob), "before or over against;" *tendo*, "to stretch out"] *To show, exhibit, display, declare, set forth, make known.*

ostēn-to, *tāvi*, *tātum*, *tāre*, 1. v. a. intens. [for *ostend-to*; fr. *ostend-o*, "to show"] *To mention with boasting; to boast, or vaunt, of.*

pābūlā-tor, *tōris*, m. [pabul(a)-or, "to forage"] *A forager.*

pābūl-or, *ātus sum*, *āri*, 1. v. dep. *Forage.* [for, *pat-i-bulor*; root *PA*—"to feed;" cp. *παρέομαι*, *πατήρ*; Lat. *pasco*, *pastor*: Goth. *patar*; O. H. G. *fater* (vater)].

pāc-o, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, 1. v. a. [root *PAK*, "to fix;" cp. *palus*, *pagus*, *pagina*; Gr. *πάγνυμι*] *To bring into a state of peace or quietness; to tranquillize.*

pæne, adv. *Nearly, almost.*

pālam, adv. *Openly.*

pāl-us, *ūdis*, f. *A swamp, marsh*, [hybrid word; for *pal-uds*; fr. *πῆλ-os*, "clay;" *ud-us*, "wet, moist"].

pār, *pāris*, adj. *Equal.*

parco, *pēperci* (less frequently *parsi*) *parcītum* and *parsum*, *parcēre*, 3. v. n. [parcus, "sparing"] *To spare, to abstain, or refrain, from; to let alone.*

pār-ēo, *ūi*, *ītum*, *ēre*, 2. v. n. *To obey.*

pār-īo, *pēpēri*, *partum*, *pārēre*, 3. v. a. *To obtain, procure, acquire.* [akin to *pars*].

pār-o, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, 1. v. a. *To make, or get, ready; to prepare* [probably akin to *pars*].

par-s, *tis*, f. *A part, piece, portion, or share*, root *PAR*, ["to put forth;" Gr. *πόρω*; Lat. *portio*, *parens*].

part-im, adv. *part-ior*, "to divide" *Partly, in part.*

parvūlus, *la*, *lum*, adv. *dim.* [for *parvo-lus*; fr. *parvus*, (uncontracted Gen.) *parvo-i*, "small"] *Very, or quite, small or little; slight, petty, trifling.*

par-vus, *va*, *vum*, adj. [prob.

akin to *par-s*, "a part"] *Small, little.*

passim, adv. [for *pad-sim*, from root *PAD*, "to spread;" cp. *pando*].

pas-sus, *sūs*, m. [for *padsus*; fr. *PAD*, root of *pando*, "to spread out"] *A step or pace: A pace equal to five Roman feet.*

pā-ter, *tris*, m. [see *pabulor*] *A father.*

pāti-or, *passus sum*, *pāti*, 3. v. dep.: *To bear, endure, suffer*, [root *PATH*, "to suffer;" Gr. *παθεῖν*, *πέποθα*].

pauc-itas, *itātis*, f. [pauc-us, "small;" see *paucus*] *A small number, small numbers, fewness.*

paucus, *a*, *um*, adj.: Sing.: *Small*, whether in size or extent. Plur.: *Few.*

paul-ātim, adv. [paul-us, "little"] *By little and little; by degrees, generally.*

paul-isper, adv. [id.] *For a little while, for a short time.*

paul-ō, adv. [Adverbial Abl. of *paul-um*, "a little"] *By a little; a little, somewhat.*

paulāl-im, adv. [adverbial neut. of *paulul-us*, "very little"] *Just a little; a very little; a little or somewhat.*

paul-um, adv. [adverbial neut. of *paul-us*, "little"] *A little, somewhat.*

pax, *pācis*, f. [see *paco*]. *Peace.*

pēcūnīa *nīe*, f. [for *pecud-nia*; fr. *pecus*, *pecudis*, "cattle"] *Property, riches, wealth; a sum of money.*

pēc-us, *ōris*, n. In collective force: *Cattle*, as tied up in stalls; *a herd of cattle.*

pēd-es, *itis*, m. [for *ped-i-t-s*; fr. *pes*, *ped-is*, "a foot;" (t) epenthetic; i, root of *eo*, "to go"] *A foot-soldier.*—Plur.: *Infantry.*

pēdes-ter, *tris*, *tre*, [pes, "a foot"] *On land.*

pēditā-tus, *tūs*, m. [pedit(a)-o, "to go on foot"] *Foot-soldiers, infantry.*

pell-is, is, f. [cp. Gr. *πέλλα*, "a hide;" Goth. *fil*; O. H. G. *fel*, (*pelz*; *fell*, *peltry*)] *A skin or hide.*

pello, *pēpuli*, *pulsum*, *pellēre*, 3. v. a. "to drive;" root *PEL*, "to drive;" Gr. *πάλλω*, *πάλλα*; Lat. *pila*, *pollen*, *palea*, *pelvis*.

pendo, *pēpendi* and *pendi*, *pen-sum*, *pendēre*, 3. v. a. [prob. akin to *pend-eo*, "to hang"] *To pay.*

per, prep. gov. acc.: *Through*; *on account of*: *by means of.*

pēr-āgo, *ēgi*, *actum*, *āgēre*, 3. v. a. [per, "through;" *ago*, "to put in motion"] *To carry through*; *to finish*, *accomplish*, *complete.*

percunctā-tiō, *tīōnis*, f. [per-cent(a)-or; "to enquire"] *An enquiring, enquiry.*

per-cūtiō, *cussi*, *cussum*, *cūtēre*, 3. v. a. [for *per-quatio*; fr. *per*, "through;" *quatio*, "to shake;" hence, "to strike"] *To run*, or *pierce*, *through* with a weapon, etc.; *to transfix.*

per-dūco, *duxi ductum*, *ducere*, 3. v. a. [per, "through;" *duco*, "to lead"] *To draw out*, *prolong*, *extend.*

per-ēo, *Ivi*, or *Ii*, *itum*, *īre*, v. n. irreg. [per, "through;" *eo*, "to go"] *To perish*, *lose one's life*, *die.*

pēr-ēquīto, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, l. v. n. [per, "through;" *equito*, "to ride"] *To ride hither and thither.*

pēr-exigūus, *exigūa*, *exigūum*, ad. [per, in "augmentative force;" *exiguus*, "small"] *Very small.*

per-fēro, *tūli*, *lātum*, *ferre*, v. a. irreg. [per, "without force;" *fero*, "to bear"] *To bear*, *bring*, *carry*, *convey*, *submit* to, *endure.*

per-ficiō, *fēci*, *fectum*, *ficēre*, 3. v. a. [for *per-facio*; fr. *per*, "completely;" *facio*, "to make"] *To accomplish*, *execute*; *perfect.*

per-fidīa, *īe*, f. [perfid-us, "faithless"] *Faithlessness*, *treachery*, *perfidy.*

per-fūga, *æ*, m. [per-fug-io, "to desert"] *A deserter* to the enemy.

per-fūgiō, *fūgi*, *fūgitum*, *fūgere*, 3. v. a. [per, "quite;" *fugio*, "to flee"] *To flee for refuge*: *desert*, to the enemy.

pēr-icūlum, *cūli*, n. [obsol. *peri-or*, "to try"] *Danger*, *hazard*, *peril.*

per-māneo, *mansi*, *mansum*, *mānēre*, 2. v. n. [per, "to the end;" *maneo*, "to stay"] *To stay to the end*; *to continue*, *endure*, *remain.*

per-mitto, *missi*, *missum*, *mit-tēre*, 3. v. a. [per, "through;" *mitto*, "to let go"] *To give up*, *leave*, *commit*, *entrust*, *allow*, *suffer*, *give permission.*

per-mōvēo, *mōvi*, *mōtum*, *mō-vēre*, 2. v. a. [per, "thoroughly;" *moveo*, "to move"] *To disturb*, *induce.*

per-paucus, *pauca*, *paucum*, adj. [per, "very;" *paucus*, "little"] Sing.: *Very little.*--Plur.: *Very few.*

perpētūus, *ūa*, *ūum*, adj. *Constant*, *uninterrupted*, *perpetual* [per, "through;" root *PET*, akin to *πᾶν*, and to *pat-eo*, "to lie open"].

per-rumpo, *rupi*, *ruptum*, *rump-ere*, 3. v. n. [per, "through;" *rumpo*, "to break"] *To break through*; *to force a way*, or *passage*, *through.*

per-sēquor, *sēquutus*, *sum*, *sē-quī*, 3. v. dep. [per, in "augmentative" force, *sequor*, "to follow"] *To follow perseveringly*, *to continue to follow*, *to pursue.*

per-spiciō, *spexi*, *spectum*, *spic-ere*, 3. v. a. [for *per-specio*; fr. *per*, "thoroughly;" *specio*, "to see"] *To perceive*, *observe*; *learn.*

per-suādēo, *suāsi*, *suāsum*, *suād-ere*, 2. v. a. [per, "thoroughly;" *suadeo*, "to advise"] *To persuade.*

per-terrēo, *terrūi*, *territum*, *terr-ere*, 2. v. a. [per, "thoroughly;" *terreo*, "to frighten"] *To frighten thoroughly*; *to terrify* greatly.

per-tim-ēscō, *ti*, no sup., *escēre*, 3. v. a. [pertim-eo, "to fear greatly"] *To fear*, or *dread*, greatly.

pērtināc-ia, *īe*, f. [pertinax, *per-tinac-is*, "obstinate"] *Obstinacy*, *pertinacity.*

per-tinēo, *tīnui*, *tentum*, *tinēre*, 2. v. n. [for *per-teneo*; fr. *per*, "thoroughly;" *teneo*, "to hold"] *To reach*, or *extend*, to a place; *relate*, or *have reference* to.

per-turbo, *turbāvi*, *turbātum*, *turbāre*, l. v. a. [per, "utterly;"

turbo, "to disturb"] *To disturb utterly, to throw into great confusion.*

per-vēnio, vēni, ventum, vēnire, 4. v. n. [per, "quite;" venio, "to come"] *To reach or arrive; to come up.*

pes, pēd-is, m. *A foot* [root PAD, "to go;" Gr. πῆδιον, ποῦς; pes, opidum; Goth. fōtus; O. H. G. fusz (fusz, foot)].

pēt-o, īvi and īi, itum, ēre, 3. v. a. *To fall upon; seek, beg, solicit, entreat* [pat, "to fly"].

pī-ētas, ētātis, f. [pi-us; see pius] *With respect to one's country: Loyalty, patriotism.*

pī-lum, lī, n. *A heavy javelin used by the Roman infantry.*

Pīrustæ, ārum, m. plur. *The Pīrustæ; an Illyrian people.*

plānus, a, um, adj. *Smooth.*

pleb-s, is, f. *The multitude or mass; the populace* [see amplus].

plēnus, a, um, adj. [see amplus] *Full.*

plērumque, adv. [adverbial neut. of plerusque] *For the most part, generally.*

plērusque, plēraque, plērumque, adj. [a strengthened form of plerus, "very many"] Sing.: *The larger, or greater, part of.* Plur.: *Very many, a very great part, most of.*

plumbum, i, n. ("Lead;" but) *In connection with adj. album: Tin* [cp. Gr. μόλυβδος; for the change of m to p, cp. βροτός, mortalis]

plurim-us, sup. adv. [adverbial neut. of plurim-us] *Most, very much.*

plū-rimūs, rīma, rīmum, sup. adj. [PLE, root of ple-o, "to fill;" (ī). connecting vowel; simus, superl. suffix = ple-i-simus; changed as follows: plei-simus, pli-simus, ploi-simus, ploi-rumus, plu-rimus] Sing.: *Very much.*

plus, plūris, comp. adj. [contr. and changed fr. ple-or; PLE, root of ple-o, "to fill;" comparative suffix, "or"] *More.*

pœna, æ, f. *Compensation, penalty, satisfaction* [root PU, "to cleanse;" Gr. ἀποίνη, ποῖνα; Lat. purus, pœnio].

pōl-licēor, licētus sum, licēri, 2. v. dep. [for pot-liceor; fr. inseparable prefix pot, "much;" liceor, "to bid" at an auction] *To hold forth, or promise, a thing.*

pond-us, ēris, n. [for pend-us; fr. pend-o, "to weigh"] *A weight.*

pōno, pōsui, pōsitum, pōnēre, 3. v. a. [usually regarded as contracted fr. posino (i.e. po inseparable prefix with augmentative force; sino, "to let down"), "to let down quite;" but rather fr. a root POS "to put"] *To put, place, or set. Of a camp: To pitch.*

pōpūl-or, ātus sum, āri, 1. v. dep. [popul-us, "a people"] *To lay waste, ravage, devastate.*

pōp-ūlus, i, m. ("The many;" hence) *The people* [probably for pol-pol-us; fr. πολ-ύς ("many") reduplicated; see amplus].

porrō, adv. *Further, moreover* [πόρρω].

por-ta, tæ, f. *A gate of a camp*, [root PER, or POR, "to pass through;" Gr. πόρος, περάω; portus, porto, peritus; Goth. faran; Eng. ferry, —fare, in thoroughfare].

por-to, tāvi, tātum, tāre, 1. v. a. *To carry, convey.*

por-tus, tūs, m. [akin to porta] *A harbour, haven, port.*

posco, pōposci, no sup., poscēre, 3. v. a. *To ask, beg, request, demand.*

possum, potui, no sup. posse, v. n. irreg. [for pot-sum; fr. potis, "able;" sum, "to be"] *To be able, or powerful; to have power to do, etc., something.*

post, adv. and prep. [perhaps contracted from pone ("behind"), est, "it is"] Adv.: *Of time: Afterwards, after, later, etc.* Prep. gov. Acc.: *Of place: After, behind. Of time: After, subsequent to.*

post-ēā, adv. [probably for post-eam; i.e. post, "after;" eam, acc. sing. fem. of is, "this," "that"] *After this or that; afterwards.* In combination with quam, or as one word: *After that.*

post-ērus, ēra, ērum, adj [post. "after"] *Coming after, following next.*

postpōno, pōsūi, pōsitum, pōnere, 3. v. a. [post, "after;" pono, "to put"] *To postpone.*

postquam, adv. [post, "after" quam, "that"] *After that, when.*

postrēm-o, adv. [postrem-us, "last"] *At last, lastly, in the last place.*

post-ridē, adv. [contr. fr. posteri-die, i.e. poster-o, die; the respective ablatives of poster-us, "following;" dies, "day;" with (i) connecting vowel] *On the day after, on the following day, on the morrow.*

postūlo, āvi, ātum, āre [akin to posco] *To demand.*

pōtēs-tas, tatis, f. [for potentas; fr. potens, potent-is, "powerful"] *Power.*

præ-ācūtus, a, um, adj. [præ, "before;" acutus, "sharpness"] *Sharp at the point.*

præ-cēp-s, cēpītis, adj. [for præcapit-s; fr. præ, "before;" caput, capit is, "the head"] *Of persons: Headlong, in headlong flight.*

præcep-tum, ti, n. [for præcapitum; fr. præcipio, "to order"] *An order, command, injunction, etc.*

præcīpio, cēpi, ceptum, cēpere, 3. v. a. and n. [for præ-capio; fr. præ, "beforehand;" capio, "to take"] *To enjoin, direct, order, bid, command.*

præcīp-ūus, ūa, ūum, adj. [præcip-io, "to take before"] *Particular, especial.*

præ-clūdo, clūsi, clūsum, clūdēre, 3. v. a. [præ, "before;" cludo (= claudio), "to shut or close"] *To shut or close, before or in front; to block up, stop.*

præ c-o, ōnis, m. [for præ-ci-o; præ, "before;" ci-eo, in force of "to call"] *A crier, herald.*

præda, æ, f. [for præhēda; from prehendo, "to seize"] *Booty, plunder, spoil, pillage.*

præd-or, ātus, sum, āri, 1. v. dep. [præd-a, "plunder"] *To plunder, spoil, pillage, etc.*

prædicō, āvi, ātum, āre [præ, "publicly;" dico, "to proclaim"] *To announce.*

præ-fectus, i, m. [for præfactus præ, "before;" facio, "to do," "appoint"] *A prefect.*

præ-fēro, tūli, lātum, ferre, v. a. [præ, "before;" fero, "to bear or carry"] *To take, or choose, in preference; to prefer.*

præ-ficiō, fēcī, fectum, ficēre, 3. v. a. [for præ-facio, fr. præ, "before;" facio, "to make"] *To set, or place, over; to appoint to the command of.*

præ-mitto, mīsi, missum, mittēre, 3. v. a. [præ, "before;" mitto, "to send"] *To send before, or forwards; to send in advance.*

præ-m-ium, ii, n. [for præ-em-ium; fr. præ, "before;" em-o, "to take"] *Reward, recompense.*

præ-pāro, pārāvi, pārātum, pārāre, 1. v. a. [præ, "beforehand;" paro, "to get ready"] *To get ready beforehand; to prepare.*

præ-s-ens, entis (abl. sing. usually præsentē of persons, præsentī of things), adj. [præ, "before;" s-um, "to be"] *Present.*

præ-sentiō, sensi, sensum, sentīre, 4. v. a. [præ, "beforehand;" sentio, "to perceive"] *To perceive or become aware of, beforehand.*

præ-ser-tim, adv. [præ, "before;" sero, "to arrange"] *Especially, particularly.*

præsid-ium, ii, n. [præsid-eo, "to sit before;" hence "to guard"] *Protection, defence; protecting force, garrison.*

præsto, stīti, stitum, stāre, 1. v. a. [præ, "before;" sto, "to stand"] *To exhibit, show, manifest, evince; supply, furnish, execute.*

præsum, fūi, esse, v. n. [præ, "before;" sum, "to be"] *To be over, rule; to preside over.*

præ-ter, prep. gov. acc. [præ, "before;" demonstrative suffix ter] *Past, beyond; in addition to, except.*

præter-ēā, adv. [for præter-eam; fr. præ-er, "beyond;" eam, acc. sing. fem. of pron. is, "this"] *Besides, moreover, further.*

præter-mitto, mīsi, missum, mittēre, 3. v. a. [præter, "beyond," and mitto, "to send"] *To pass by.*

præ-ūro, ussi, ustūm, ūrēre, 3. v. a. [præ, "before;" uro, "toburn"] *To burn at the end, or tip.*

prēmo, pressi, pressum, prēmēre, 3. v. a. In war: *To press hard or close.*

prex, prēc-is (Nom. and Gen. Sing. obsol.; mostly in plur.), f. [for prec-s; fr. prec-or, "to ask"] *A prayer, request, entreaty, petition.*

prī-dīe, adv. [for prae-die; fr. prae, "before;" die, abl. sing. of dies, "day"] *On the day before.*

prīm-o, prīm-um, adv. [prim-us, "first"] *At first, in the first place, at the beginning, firstly.*

prī-mus, ma, mum, sup. adj. [for prae-mus; fr. prae, "before;" with superlative suffix mus] *First, the first. The van of the army.*

princeps, Ipīs, m. [princeps, "chief"] *A chieftain, prince, etc.*

princip-ātus, atūs, m. [principes, princip-is, "a chief person"] *Chief authority, chieftainship, rule, etc.*

prī-or, us, comp. adj. [for prae-or; fr. prae, "before;" with comp. suffix or] *Former, previous, prior.*

pris-tīnus, tīna, tīnum, adj. [obsol. pris, "before"] *Former, previous, ancient.*

prīus, comp. adv. [adverbial neut. of prior, "before"] *Before, sooner:—prius quam (or, as one word, prius-quam), sooner than, before that.*

priv-ātim, adv. [priv-us, "single;" hence "private"] *In private, privately.*

privātus, a, um: *Apart from the state, belonging to an individual person, private.*

priv-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [priv-us, "single"] *To bereave, deprive.*

prō, prep. gov. abl.: *Before, in front of; in the place of, for; on account of, in return for.*

prōb-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [prob-us, "good"] *To esteem, or regard, as good; to approve of.*

prō-cēdo, cessi, cessum, cēdere, 3. v. n. [pro, "forward;" cedo, "to go"] *To go forwards, advance.*

prōcul, adv. [see celer]. Of place: *At a distance, far off.*

prō-curro, cūcurri and curri, cursum, currēre, 3. v. n. [pro, "forwards;" curro, "to run"] *To run, or rush, forwards.*

prō-d-ēo, ivi or ii, Itum, ire, v. n. [pro, "forth;" (d) epenthetic; eo, "to go"] *To go, or come, forth, or out; to advance.*

prō-do, didi, dītum, dēre, 3. v. a. [pro, "forth;" do, "to put"] *To hand down, transmit.*

prō-dūco, duxi, ductum, dūcere, 3. v. a. [pro, "forwards;" duco, "to lead"] *To lead forward or forth.*

praelī-ōr, ātus, sum, āri, v. dep. [praelī-um, "battle"] *To join battle, fight, engage.*

praelium, ii, n. *A battle, engagement.*

prōfec-tio, tiōnis, f. [for profac-tio; fr. proficiscor, "to set out,"] *A setting out, departure.*

prō-ficis-cor, fec-tus sum, ficisci, 3. v. dep. n. inth. [for pro-faciscor; fr. pro, "forward;" fac-io, "to make"] *Of persons: To set out, go, proceed.*

prō fītēor, fessus sum, fītēri, 2. v. dep. [for pro-fateor; fr. pro, "openly;" fateor, "to own"] *With Personal pron. in reflexive force and a second acc: To declare, avow, or profess one's self.*

prō-fūgiō, fūgi, fūgitum, fūgere, 3. v. n. [pro, "forth;" fugio, "to flee"] *To flee forth or away; to escape.*

prō-grēdiōr, gressus sum, grēdi, 3. v. dep. [for pro-gradior; from pro, "forth or forward;" gradior, "to step or go"] *To step, or go, forth or forward; to advance, proceed.*

prō-hībēo, hībui, hībītum, hībēre, 2. v. a. [for pro-habeo; fr. pro, "before;" habeo, "to hold"] *To hold or keep back, ward off, hinder, restrain, prevent.*

prō-inde, adv. [pro, "without force;" inde, "hence"] *Hence, therefore, accordingly.*

prō-jicio, jēci, jectum, jicēre, 3. v. a. [for pro-jacio; fr. pro, "forwards;"

jacio, "to cast"] *To throw or cast forwards.*

prōmis-sus, sa, sum, adj. [for promitt-sus; fr. promitt-o, "to allow to go forwards"] *Of the hair: Hanging down. long, flowing.*

prō-nuntio, nuntiāvi, nuntiātum, nuntiāre, 1. v. a. [prob. "openly;" nuntio, "to announce"] *To make known, proclaim.*

prōpe, adv. [adverbial neut. of obsol. adj. propis, "near"] *Near, almost.*

prō-pello, pūli, pulsūm, pellere, 3. v. a. [pro, "forwards;" pello, "to drive"] *To drive forwards or before one's self.*

prō-për-ō, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. n. [proper-us, "hastening"] *To hasten, make haste.*

prō-pinquus, a, um, adj. [for prophinc-us; fr. prop-e; hinc, "from this place"] *Of relationship, etc.: Near, kindred, related.*

prōpōno, pōsui, pōsitum, pōnere, 3. v. a. [pro, "before;" pono, "to put"] *To put, place or set before a person; to mention, make known, state, offer, propose.*

prop-ter, prep. gov. acc. [obsolete adj. prop-is, "near"] *On account, or by reason, of; because of.*

proptër-ëā, adv. [for propter-eam; fr. propter; eam, acc. sing. fem. of is, "this or that"] *On this, or that, account; therefore.*

prō-pugno, pugnāvi, pugnātum, pugnāre, 1. v. n. [pro, "forth;" pugno, "to fight"] *To go, or rush, forth, from a place to fight; to make sallies or sorties from a place.*

prō-sëquor, sëquutus sum, sëqui, 3. v. dep. [prob. "forwards;" sequor, "to follow"] *To follow after, pursue.*

prōspec-tus, tūs, m. [pro-spicio, "to see before" one] *Sight, view.*

prō-spicio, spexi, spectrum, spicere, 3. v. a. [for pro-specio; fr. pro, "before;" specio, "to see"] *To look out for; to make provision or provide for.*

prō-tëgo, texi, tectum, tęgëre, 3. v. a. [pro, "before;" tego, "to cover"] *To defend, protect.*

prōterrëo, terrā territum, terrëre, 2. v. a. [pro, "forth;" terreo, "to frighten"] *To drive away in terror; to affright, terrify.*

prōtinus, adv. [for pro-tenus; fr. pro, "before;" tenus, "up to or as far as"] *Of time: Forthwith, immediately.*

prō-vëho, vëxi, vectum, vëhëre, 3. v. a. [pro, "forwards;" vëho, "to carry"] *To carry forwards, convey along.*

prō-vënio, vëni, ventum, vënire, 4. v. a. [pro, "forth;" venio "to come"] *Of the products of the earth: To grow up, etc.*

prō-vidëo, vidi, vïsum, vidëre, 2. v. a. ["pro, "before;" video, "to see"] *To foresee; look after, provide.*

Prō-vincia, æ, f. *The Roman province of Gaul; called in later times Gallia Braccata, and Gallia Narbonensis.*

proxime, sup. adv. [proximus, "nearest"] *Nearest, very near.*

proximus, a, um, sup. adj. [= procsinus, for prop-sinus; fr. obsol. prop-is, "near;" superlative suffix sinus! *Of place: Nearest, next; very near or close. Of time: The next, whether before or after; the following: the last.*

public-ë, adv. [public-us, "public"] *Publicly; on behalf of the state.*

pub-licus, ica, icum, adj. [contracted and changed fr. popul-icus; fr. popul-us, "the people"] *Pertaining to the people; public (as opposed to "private").*

pug-na, næ, f. [root PUG; Gr. πυγμα, πύξ; Lat. pugnus, pugillus; O. H. G. fust (faust, list; perhaps, Eng. box). *A fight hand to hand; a battle, engagement.*

pug-no, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [pugn-a] *To fight.*

purgo, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [see pœna] *To clear from a fault.*

pūto, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [see pœna] *To deem, hold, think, consider.*

quā, adv. [adverbial abl. fem. of qui, "who," etc]. *Of place: Relatively: At, or in, which place; where. Indefinitely: In whatever place, where, wherever.*

quadr-ā-ginta, num, adj. indecl. *Forty* contr. fr. quatuor-aginta; fr. quatuor; (a) connecting vowel; ginta = *κοντα* = "ten".

quadr-i-n-gent-i, æ, a, num. adj. [changed fr. quatuor-i-n-cent-i; fr. quatuor, "four;"] (i) connecting vowel; (n) epenthetic; centum, "a hundred"] *Four hundred*.

quaero, quaesivi, quæsītum, quaerēre, 3. v. a. *To seek*.

quaes-tor, tōris, m. [quæro, "to seek," through root *quæs*] *A quaestor; a Roman magistrate*.

quam, adv. [adverbial acc. fem. of quis] *In what manner, as, how, how much, as much as*. After comp. words: *Than*. In comparisons: *As: —tam . . . quam, so . . . as*. With superl. words and possum: *As much, etc. (or little, etc.) as possible*.

quam-vis, conj. [quam, "as;"] vis, 2nd Sing. pres. indic. of volo, "to wish"] *However*.

quant-o, [adv. adverbial abl. of quant-us] *By how much, to what extent or degree; how greatly*.

quant-um, adv. [quant-us] *As much as, as far as*. As a correlative to tantum: *As*.

qua-ntus, nta, ntum, adj.: *How great; how much. As much as, as great as*.

quantus-vis, quantā-vis, quantum-vis, adj. [quantus, "as great as;"] vis (2. pers. sing. pres. of volo, "to will"), "you will"] *However great or large*.

quā-rē, adv. [abl. sing. of quis and res, respectively] *From what cause; why, wherefore. For which cause or reason; wherefore*.

quantus, ta, tum, num, adj. [contr. fr. quatuor-tus, fr. quatuor, "four"] *Fourth*.

quā-sī, adv. [for quam-si; fr. quam, "as;"] sī, "if" *As if, as though*.

quātūor, num. adj. indecl. *Four* [akin to τέσσαρες, τέτταρες].

quē, enclitic conj. *And:—que . . . que, both . . . and; as well . . . as; partly . . . partly* [akin to *re*].

quēror, questus sum, quēre, 3. v. dep. *To complain*.

qui, quæ, quod, pron.: Relative: *Who, which, what, that*.

quī-cumque, quæ-cumque, quodecumque, pron. rel. [qui; suffix cumque] *Whoever, whatever; whosoever, whatsoever*.

quīdam, quæ-dam, quod-dam (and as Subst. quiddam), pron. indef. [qui; suffix dam] *Particular, certain; some indefinite person or thing*.

quīdem, adv.: *Indeed:—ne quīdem, not even*.

quī-es, ētis, f. *Rest* [akin to root *ci*, "to lie down;"] see *civis*].

quīēt-us, a, um, adj. [see *civis*] *Quiet, calm, tranquil*.

quī-n, conj. [for qui-ne; fr. qui, abl. of relative pron. qui, "who, which;"] ne = non]. With Subj.: *That not, but that, without, from*. After words expressive of fear, doubt, etc.: *That*.

quī-nam, quæ-nam, quod-nam, pron. interrog. [qui (interrog.), "who," etc.; suffix nam] *Who? which?*

quin-dēcim, num. adj. indecl. [for quinqu-decem; fr. quinqu-e, "five;"] decem, "ten" *Fifteen*.

quin-gent-i, æ, a, num. adj. [for quinqu-cent-i; fr. quinqu-e, "five;"] cent-um, "a hundred"] *Five hundred*.

quinqu-ā-gintā, num, adj. indecl. ("Five tens;"] hence) *Fifty* quinqu-e; (a) connecting vowel; ginta = *κοντα* = "ten"].

quinque, num. adj. indecl. *Five* [akin to Gr. πέντε].

quin-tus, ta, tum, num. adj. [for quinqu-tus; fr. quinque, "five"] *Fifth*.

quīs, quæ, quīd, pron. interrog.: In indirect questions: *Who or what; i.e. what person or thing*.

quis, quīd, pron. indef. *Any body, any one; any thing*.

quis-pīam, quæ-pīam, quod-pīam [quis, "any;"] suffix pīam] *Any whatever, any*.

quis-quam, quæ-quam, quic-quam or quid-quam, pron. indef. [2. quis, "any one;"] suffix quam] *Any, any whatever. Any one, any body*.

quis-que, quæ-que, quod-que, pron. adj. indef. [quis, "any;" suffix que] *Each, every, any.*

quisquis, quæquæ, quidquid, adj. indef. *Whoever.*

qui-vis, quæ-vis, quod-vis, pron. indef. [qui, "who;" vis, 2. pers. sing. of volo, "to will"] *Who, or what, you please or will; any whatever.*

quō, adv. [for quo-m, old form of quē-m, acc. masc. sing. of qui, "who"] *Whither, where; in order that, so that, that.*

quō-ad, adv. [for quom-ad; fr. quom, old form of quem, acc. masc. sing. of qui, "who, which," etc.; ad, "to"] *Till, until.*

quod, conj. [Adverbial Acc. Neut. Sing. of qui] *In that, because that, inasmuch as. That.*

quōn-iam, adv. [for quom-jam, fr. quom = quum, "since;" jam; "now"] *Since now, since then, since, because.*

quōquē, conj. *Also, too.*

quōt-annis, adv. (also as two words, quot annis) [quot, "as many;" of time: "each, every, all;" annis, Abl. Plur. of annus ("a year"), as Abl. of time] *Every year, each year, yearly.*

quōtidī-ānus, ana, anum, adj. [quotidi-e, "daily"] *Daily, every day.*

quōt-ī-die, adv. [quot, "as many;" each, every;" (i) connecting vowel, die, abl. of dies, "day"] *On each or every day, daily.*

quōt-ies, adv. [quot, "as many as"] *As many times as, as often as.*

quum (old form quom) relative adv. and causal conj. [for quom = quem, fr. qui, "who"] Relative Adv.: *When.* Phrase: quum . . . tum, while . . . so too; not only . . . but also; both . . . and; as . . . so. Casual Conj.: *Seeing that, since, as.*

rādo, rāsi, rāsum, rādēre, 3. v. a. *To shave with a razor.*

rārus, a, um, adj. Of persons: *Fur apart, here and there, dispersed, scattered about.*

rātio, tiōnis, f. [reor, "to reckon;" through root RA, "to think"]: *A reckoning, account; method, manner.* With habeo: *Regard, respect, care.*

rēbellio, ōnis, f. [re-bellum] *A revolt.*

rē-cēdo, cessi, cessum, cādēre, 3. v. n. [re, "back;" cedo, "to go"] *To go back, withdraw, retire, retreat.*

rēces-sus, sūs, m. [for reced-sus; fr. reced-o, "to retreat"] *A retreating, retreat.*

rē-cipio, cēpi, ceptum, cīpēre, 3. v. a. [for re-capio; fr. re; capio, "to take"] *To take back again.* With personal pron. in reflexive force: *To take one's self, etc., back again; to retire, withdraw.*

rē-cito, citāvi, citātum, citāre, 1. v. a. [re, "without force;" cito, in force of, "to call out, announce"] *To read out or aloud.*

rē-cūp-ero, erāvi, erātum, erāre, 1. v. a. [for re-cap-ero; fr. re, "back again;" capio, "to take"] *To take, or get, back again; to recover, regain.*

rē-cūso, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [for re-caus-a; "a cause"] *To decline, refuse, shrink from.*

rēd-ēo, īvi or īi, itum, īre, v. n. [red (=re, with d for de, demonstrative), "back;" eo, "to go"] *To go or come back; to return.*

rēdī-go, ēgi, actum, īgēre, 3. v. a. [for red-ago; fr. red (=red; see redeo), "without force;" ago, "to lead"] *To bring, or reduce, to a certain state.*

rēdītus, ūs, m. [re, "back;" eo, "to go"] *Return.*

rēdūco, duxi, ductum, dūcēre, 3. v. a. [re, "back;" duco, "to lead"] *To lead, or conduct, back.*

rē-fēro, tūli, lātum, ferre, v. a. irreg. [re "back;" ferro; see fero] *To bring, or carry back; report, relate, mention.*

rē-ficio, fēcī, factum, ficēre, 3. v. a. [for re-facio; fr. re, "again;" facio, "to make"] Of vessels: *To repair, refit.*

rēfūgio, fūgi, fūgitum, fūgēre, 3. v. n. [re, "back;" fugio, "to flee"] *To flee back: to retire from before the enemy.*

rēgiō, īōnis, f. [reg-o "to direct"]
A tract, territory, region.

regn-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. n.
[regnum, "a kingdom"] *To rule, reign.*

regn-num, nī, n. [rego, "to rule"]
Sovereignty, supreme power, kingdom.

rēgrēdiōr, gressus, sum, grēdī,
3. v. dep. [for re-gradior; fr. re, "back;" gradior, "to step"]
To retire, withdraw, retreat.

rējiciō, jēci, jectum, jicēre, 3. v. a.
[re-jacio, fr. re, "back;" jacio, "to cast"]
Of weapons: *To cast, throw, or hurl back.* Nautical term: *To be driven back by a storm.*

rēligiō, ōnis, f. *Religious scruples.*

rē-linguo, liqui, lictum, linquēre, 3. v. a. [re, "behind;" linguo, "to leave"]
To leave behind in a place.

rēliqu-us, a, um, adj. [relinquo, "to leave"]
The remaining part, or rest, of that denoted by the subst. to which it is inattribution.

rē-mānēo, mansi, no sup., mānēre, 2. v. n. [re, "behind;" maneo, "to remain"]
To remain or stay behind.

rēmex, īgis, m. [rēmirs, "an oar;" ago, "to drive"]
A rower.

rēm-īgo, īgāvi, īgātum, īgāre, 1. v. n. [rem-us, "an oar"]
To row.

rēmīssus, r, um, 1. P. perf. pass. of remitto. *Mild, not severe.*

rē-mitto, mīsi, mīssum, mīttere, 3. v. a. [re, "back;" mitto, "to allow to go;" also, "to send"]
To relax, slacken.

rē-mōvēo, mōvi, mōtum, mōvēre, 2. v. a. [re, "back;" moveo, "to move"]
To remove, withdraw, send away.

rēmūs, ī, m. *An oar* [AR, "to raise;" Gr. ἐρέσσω ἐρεμῶς; Lat. remus, = res-mus; Eng. oar].

rēnuntiō, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [re, "back;" nuntio, "to tell"]
To report.

rēpello, pūli, pulsum, pellēre, 3. v. a. [re, "back;" pello, "to drive"]
To drive back or away; to repel, repulse.

rēpent-e, adv. [repens, repent-is, "sudden"]
Suddenly, on a sudden.

rēpent-inus, ina, inum, adj. [repens, repent-is, "sudden"]
Sudden, unexpected.

rēpēriō, pēri, pertum, pērire, 4. v. a. for [re-pario; fr. re, "again;" pario, "to produce"]
To find out, discover, ascertain.

rēporto, portāvi, portātum, portāre, 1. v. a. [re, "back;" porto, "to carry"]
To carry, or convey, back.

rē-posco, perhaps no perf., no sup., poscēre, 3. v. a. [re, "back;" posco, "to demand"]
To ask for, require, exact.

rē-prēhendo, prēhendi, prēhensum, prēhendēre, 3. v. a. [re, "back;" prehendo, "to seize"]
To blame, censure, find fault with, reprehend.

res, rēi, f. *A thing, matter: business, circumstance* [akin to ῥῆμα, ἔρμα].

rē-servo, servāvi, servātum, servāre, 1. v. a. [re, "back;" servo, "to keep"]
To keep back, reserve.

rē-sisto, stīti, no sup. sistēre, 3. v. n. [re, "against;" sisto, "to stand"]
To withstand, resist; oppose; to make opposition or resistance.

rē-spiciō, spexi, spectrum, spīcēre, 3. v. n. [for re-specio; fr. re, "back;" specio, "to look"]
To look back or behind.

re-spondēo, spondi, sponsum, spondēre, 2. v. a. and n. [re, "in return;" spondeo, "to promise"]
To answer, reply.

respon-sum, si, n. [fr. respond-sum; fr. respond-eo, "to answer"]
An answer, reply, response.

res-publīca, rēi-publīcae, f. *The state.*

re-stītūō, stītūi, stītūtum, stītūire, 3. v. a. [for re-statuo; fr. re, "again;" statuo, "to set up"]
To set up again, to replace.

rētīnēo, tīnūi, tentum, tīnēre, 2. v. a. [for re-teneo; fr. re, "back;" teneo, "to hold"]
To hold, or keep, back; to detain, retain.

re-trāho, traxi, tractum, trāhēre, 3. v. a. [re, "back;" traho,

"to drag"] *To drag back, bring back by force.*

rēvertor, versus sum, verti 3. v. dep. [re, "back;" verter, "to turn one's self"] *To return.*—N. B. In the ante-Augustan age the perfect and its derivatives are commonly taken from a form *revertō*; e.g., revertisse.

rēvōco, vōcāvi, vōcātum, vōcāre, 1. v. a. [re, "back;" voco, "to call"] *To call back, recall.*

rex, rēgis, m. [for reg-s; fr. rego, "to rule"] *A king.*

ripa, æ, f. *A bank of a river or stream.*

rivus, vi, m. *A stream of water; a river* [root *SRU*, "to flow;" Gr. *ῥῆω*, *ῥ'νθμός*; Lat. *ruo*, *ruma*, *Roma* = (s) *Roma*, "the stream town;" O. H. G. *stroum* (stream)].

rōgo, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. *To ask beg, request.*

Rōmānus, āna, ānum, adj. [*Roma*, "Rome;" acity of central Italy, on the banks of the Tiber, the capital of the Roman Empire. *A Roman.*

rōt-a, æ, f. *A wheel.*

rursus, adv. contr. [fr. *reversus*, "turned back"] *Again.*

sæp-e, adv. [obsolet. *sæp-is*, "frequent"] *Frequently, often.*

sālū-s, tis, f. *Safely, preservation* [cp. Gr. *σάος*, *σώω*; Lat. *sanus*; O. H. G. *gasunt* (gesund, sound)].

sā-nus, na, num, adj. *Sound* (whether in body or) in mind; *discreet, prudent.*

sāgitta, æ, f. *An arrow.*

sāp-īo, īvi or īi, no sup., ēre, 3. v. n. *To have sense or discernment; to be prudent, wise* [root *SAP*, "to taste;" Gr. *σοφός*, *σαφής*; Lat. *sapor*, *sapiens*].

sāt-is, adj. and adv.: Adj. indecl.: *Sufficient*. Adv.: *Sufficiently, enough.*

sātis-fācīo, fēcī, factum, fācēre, 3. v. n. *To give satisfaction to, whether by word or deed; to make amends; to ask pardon of or apologise to a person offended.*

sātisfac-tīo, tīōnis, f. [*satis-fac-io*, "to satisfy"] *Satisfaction,*

amends, apology, made to a person offended.

scā-la, lē (mostly plur.), f. [for *scand-la*; fr. *scand-o*, "to mount"] *A ladder, scaling ladder.*

scāpha, æ, f. [Gr. *σκάπτω*, "to dig out"] *A boat.*

scindo, scīdi, scissum, scindēre, 3. v. a. *To tear or pull down* [root *SCID*, see *cædo*].

scīo, scīvi or scīi, scītum, scīre, 4. v. a. *To know.*

scribo, scripsi, scriptum, scribēre, 3. v. a.: *To write; to communicate; to write word to one to do something* [akin to Gr. *γράφω*; Ger. *graben*; Eng. *grave* in *en-grave*].

scū-tum, ti, n. *A shield* [akin to root *SKU*, "to cover," see *causa*].

sēc-undus, unda, undum, adj. [for *sequ-undus*; fr. *sequ-or*] *The second.*

sēc-us, adv. [prob. for *sequ-us*; fr. *sequ-or*, "to follow"] *Otherwise*. In comp. with *nihilo* (*less by nothing*; i.e.) *none the less, nevertheless*; here *nihilo* is abl. of measure.

sed, conj. [same word as *sed* = *sine*, "without"] *But.*

sēd-es, is, f. [*sed*, "to sit;" Gr. *ἔδος*; Lat. *sedes*] *A dwelling, abode.*

sēm-el, adv. *Once* [akin to Gr. *ἓμ-ος*, "one and the same"]

sē-mī-ta, tæ, f. [prob. for *se-mē-ta*; fr. *se*, "apart;" *me-o*, "to go"] *A by-way, path.*

sem-per, adv. *Always* [akin to Gr. *ἓμ-ος*, *ἓμ-οῖος*, "like"]

sēn-ātus, atūs, m. [*senex*, *sen-is*, "old man"] *The Senate*; i.e. *the council, or assembly, of elders.*

sentent-īa, iæ, f. ["for *sentient-ia*; fr. *sentiens*, *sentient-is*, "thinking"] *A way of thinking; an opinion, sentiment.*

sentīo, sensi, sensum, sentire, 4. v. a. *To perceive, observe, notice.*

sept-em, num. adj. indecl. *Seven* [akin to *ἑπτ-ά*].

septen-trio, triōnis (more frequently plur.), m. *The North Pole, the North.*

sept-imus, ima, imum, num. ord. adj. [sept-em, "seven"] *Seventh*.

sěqu-or, ūtus sum, i, 3. v. dep.: *To follow; pursue* [root *SAK*, "to follow;" Gr. *ἐπομαι*; Lat. *socius*; Lith. *seku*].

ser-mo, mōnis, m. [commonly referred to ser-o, "to connect"] *Conversation, discourse, etc.*

sěro, sēvi, sātum, sērēre, 3. v. a. *To sow*.

sēr-ō, adv. [ser-us, "too late"] *Too late*.

serv-itus, itūtis, f. [serv-us, "a slave"] *Slavery, servitude*.

serv-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. *To watch, observe* [from same source as *servus*; see *servus*].

serv-us, i, m. *A slave, servant* [prob. akin to Gr. *ἐρῶ*, "to drag"].

seu; see *sive*.

sex-ā-gint-a, num. adj. indecl. [sex, "six;" suffix *ce*] (a); ginta = *κοῦτα* = "ten"] *Sixty*.

sex-cent-i, æ, a, num. adj. [sex, "six;" cent-um, "a hundred"] *Six hundred*.

sī, conj. *If* [εἰ].

si-c, adv. [for *si-ce*, akin to hic, "this;" suffix *ce*] *In this way, so, thus; in like manner; so much*.

sicc-itas, itātis, f. [sicc-us, "dry"] *Dryness, drought*.

sic-ut, adv. [sic, "so;" ut, "as"] *So as, just as*.

significā-tio, tiōnis, f. [signific(a)o, "to signify"] *Intimation*.

signum, i, n. *A military standard or ensign*.

silva, æ, f. *A wood, forest* [Gr. *ῥύλη*, "wood"].

silv-estris, estre, adj. *silva*, "a wood"] *Woody, wooded*.

similis, ile, adj. *Like, similar* [akin Gr. *ἅμα*; Lat. *simul*; Goth. *sama* (same); O. H. G. *zu-sammen*].

sīm-ul, adv. *Together, at once, at the same time*.

simulā-tio, tiōnis, f. [simul(a)o, "to feign"] *A feint, pretence*.

sīm-ul-tās, tātis, f. [simul, "together"] *Of two persons or parties: Dissension, animosity; jealousy, rivalry in a bad sense*.

si-n, ecnj. [shortened for *sine*; fr. *si*, "if;" *ne*, "not"] *If on the contrary, if however, but if*.

sīne, prep. gov. abl. [akin to *se*, "apart; without"] *Without*.

singill-ātim, adv. [obsol. *singill-us*, dim. of *singul-us*, "individual"] *Individually, one by one*.

singūl-ārīs, are, adj. [singul-i, "single"] *Remarkable, extraordinary*.

singūli, gūlæ, gūla (rare in sing.), num. distrib. adj. *Separate single* [see *similis*].

sīnistra, æ, f. *The left hand*.

sīno, sīvi, sītum, sīnēre, 3. v. a. *To allow, permit*.

sī-qui, qua, quid or quod (sometimes separately as two words, *si qui, etc.*), indef. pron. [*si*, "if;" *qui*, "any"] *If any*.

sītus, tūs, m. [*si-no*, "to place"] *A situation, site*.

sī-ve (contr. *seu*), conj. *si*, "if;" *ve*, "or"] *Or if:—sive (seu) . . . or*.

sō-cīus, ii, m. *An ally, confederate* [akin to *sequor*].

sol, sōlis, m. *The sun*; [cp. Gr. *σέλας*, *σέληνη*, *ἥλιος*; Ger. *helle* (brightness)].

sollīcīt-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [solicit-us, "greatly moved or tossed"] *In a bad sense: To stir up, instigate, to something bad, tamper with*.

sollīcī-tūdo, tūdīnis, f. [for solicit-tudo; fr. *sollit-us*, "anxious"] *Anxiety, disquiet, solicitude*.

sōlus, a, um (Gen., *sollis*; Dat., *solī*), adj. *Alone, only, sole*.

so-lvo, lvi, lūtum, lvēre, 3. v. a. [for *se-luo*; fr. *se*, "apart;" *luo*, "to loosen"] *To unloose, unfasten*.

spātium, ii, n. *Extent. Distance, interval* [*σπάδιον*, Æolic form of *σπάδιον*].

spēcī-es, cī, f. [*speci-o*, "to see"] *Appearance, show*.

spec-to, tāvi, tātum, tāre, 1. v. a. and n. intens. [id, 1. Act. : a. *To have in view, look out for; face; opportunity.*

spēcūlā-tor, tōris, m. [specul(a)-or, "to spy out"] Military term : *A spy, scout.*

spēcūlātōrius. ia, ium. adj. *Spy.*

spēr-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. *To hope, expect* [akin to Sans. root *SPRIH*, "to desire, long for"].

spe-s, ēi (Gen. Dat. and Abl. Plur. only in post-classical writers), f. [for *sper-s*, fr. *sper-o*; as seen by *sper-es*, an old Acc. Plur. in one of the earliest Roman writers] *Hope, expectation.*

spōlī-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [*spoli-um*, "that which is stripped off"] *To rob, plunder, pillage, spoil.*

spon-tis, Gen., and **spon-te**, Abl. (fr. obsol. *spons*, of which no other than the foregoing cases are found), f. [for *spond-tis* and *spond-te*, from *spond-eo*, "to pledge"] Abl., with or without possessive pron. *Of one's (my, thine, his, etc.) accord or free will.*

stābīlitas, itātis, f. [sto, "to stand"] *Steadiness.*

stā-tin, adv. [st(a)-o, "to stand"] *Immediately, at once.*

stā-tio, tiōnis, f. [st(a)-o, "to stand"] *Of soldiers: A post, outpost, station.*

stātūo, stātui, stātūtum, stātū-ēre, 3. v. a. [status, uncontr. gen. *statuis*, "a standing position"] *To decide, resolve, fix, determine.*

sti-pend-ium, ii, n. [for *stipendium*; fr. *stips*, *stip-is*, in original force of "small coin" heaped up; *pendo*, "to pay"] *Tribute, impost, tax, payable in money, as distinguished from rectigal, which was paid in kind.*

sto, stōti, stātum, stāre, 1. v. n. *To stand* [see locus].

strēp-itus, itūs, m. [strepo, "to make a noise"] *Noise.*

stūdēo, ūi, ēre, 2. v. a. [akin to *σπουδή*, "haste"] *To be eager, desirous of.*

stūd-ium, ii, n. [stud-eo, "to be eager"] *Eagerness, eager desire.*

sub, prep. gov. Acc. and Abl. : With Acc. : *Under, below, beneath.* Of time : *At the approach of, towards, about.* With Abl. : *Under, beneath* [akin to Gr. ὑπ-ό].

sub-dūco, dūxi, ductum, dūcēre, 3. v. a. [sub, "from below;" *duco*, "to draw"] *Of the vessels of the ancients: To draw ashore, haul on land.*

subduc-tio, tiōnis, f. [subduc-o, "to draw ashore," etc.] *A drawing ashore, a hauling on land.*

sūb-ēo, īvi or īi, ītum, īre, v. a. [sub, "under;" *eo*, "to go"] *To enter.*

sūbīt-o, adv. [subit-us, "sudden"] *Suddenly, on a sudden.*

sub-mīnistro, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [sub-ministro, "to supply"] *To furnish.*

sub-mitto, mīsi, missum, mīt-tere, 3. v. a. [sub, "without force;" *mitto*, "to send"] *Of troops: To send, dispatch.*

sub-sēquor, sēquantus sum, sēqui, 3. v. dep. [sub, "close after;" *sequor*, "to follow"] *To follow close after.*

sub-sīd-ium, ii, n. [for sub-sed-ium; fr. sub, "behind;" *sed-eo*, "to sit"] *Aid, assistance, succour.* Military term : *A support.*

sub-sisto, stīti, stitum, sistēre, 3. v. n. [sub, "without force;" *sisto*, "to stand"] *To hold out.*

sub-sum, fūi, esse, v. n. [sub "beside, near;" *sum*, "to be"] *To be beside or near: to be at hand.*

sub-vēnīo, vēni, ventum, vēnīre, 4 v. n. [sub, "behind;" *venio*, "to come"] Military term : *To come to the aid of; to aid, succour.*

suc-cēdo, cessi, cessum, cēdēre, 3. v. n. [for sub-cedo; fr. sub, "behind;" *cedo*, "to come"] *To come after, or in the place of; to succeed.*

suc-cen-do, di, sum, dēre, 3. v. a. *To set on fire below or at the bottom* [root *CAN*, akin to Gr. κά-ω, καί-ω, "to light, kindle"].

suc-cido, cīdi, cīsum, cīdēre, 3. v. a. [for sub-cædo; fr. sub, "without force;" cædo, "to cut;" hence] Of trees: *To cut, fell, cut down.*

suc-curro, curri and cūcurri, cursum, currēre, 3. v. n. [for sub-curro; fr. sub, "towards;" curro, "to run"] *To run or hasten to the aid of a person; to help, assist, relieve, succour.*

sūdes. (Nom. not found), is, f. *A stake, pile.*

sum, fūi, esse, v. n.: 1. *To be* [pres. tenses akin to εἶμι = εἰ-μί, and to root as, "to exist, to be;" in Perf. tenses akin to φύω, φύ-μι, root fu, "to be"].

summ-a, æ, f. [summ-us, "highest"] *The whole of any thing, as opp. to a part.*

sum-mōvēo, mōvi, mōtum, mōvēre, 2. v. a. [sub-moves, "to move"] *To drive away.*

sū-mo, mpsi, nptum, mēre, 3. v. a. [contr. fr. sub-emo; fr. sub, "up;" emo, "to take"] *To employ, spend, undertake.*

sūp̄er-us, a, um, adj. [super, "above"] *High.*

supplicā-tio, tīōnis, f. [sub-plico, "to bend"] *A thanksgiving.*

supplic-ium, ii, n. *A punishment.*

suprā, adv. [contracted fr. original form supra, adverbial Abl. of super-us] Of time: *Before, above, previously.*

su-spīcīo, spexi, spectrum, spīcēre, 3. v. a. [for sub-specio; fr. sub, "secretly;" specio, "to look at"] *To mistrust, suspect* (so perhaps only in participles).

suspīc-īo, ōnis, f. [suspīcor, "to suspect"] *Mistrust, suspicion.*

suspīc-or, ātus, sum, āre, 1. v. dep [suspicio, "to look secretly;" hence] *Mistrust.*

susten-to, tavi, tatum, tāre, 1. v. a. intens. [sustineo, "to hold up"] *To bear, hold out, endure.*

sus-tīnēo, tīnui, tentum, tīnēre, 2. v. a. [for sub-teneo, fr. subs (=sub), "upwards, up;" teneo, "to

hold"] *To bear, support, sustain, maintain.*

sū-us, a, um, possess. pron. [su-i, "of himself," etc.] *Of, or belonging to, himself (herself, etc.); his, etc., own.*

tālēa, æ, f. *A rod, bar, etc., whether of wood or metal.*

tam, adv. [prob. akin to talis, "such"] With Adj.: *So, so very.* As a correlative to quam; see quam.

tāmen, adv. [perhaps a lengthened form of tam, "so"] *Nevertheless, notwithstanding, yet, still.*

tāmēn-etsi, conj. [tamen, "notwithstanding;" etsi, "though"] *Notwithstanding that or though.*

Tāmēsis, is, m *The Thames* (now *The Thames*); a river of Britain.

tan-dem, adv. [for tam-dem; fr. tam, "so;" demonstrative suffix dem] *At length, at last.*

tango, tēti, tactum, tangēre, 3. v. a. Of localities: *To border on, be contiguous to* [see figura]

tant-um, adv. [tant-us] *So much, so greatly*—tantum . . . quantum, so much . . . as. *Only, merely, alone.*

tant-us, a, um, adj.: *So much.*

tanto, *By so much; so great.*

tardus, a, um, adj. *Slow.*

tēgo, texi, tectum, tēgēre, 3. v. a. *To cover* [root teg, "to cover;" cp. Gr. στέγω; O. H. G. dakyn (deckel); Old Norse, thek (dach, deck, thatch)].

tēlum, i, n. *A weapon*, whether for hurling or for close quarters [root tik, "to do;" Gr. τέλος; Lat. tela, tignum, texo; Ger. zeugen].

tēmēr-e, adv. [obsol. temerus, "despising"] *Rashly, inconsiderately.*

tēmēr-itas, Itātis, f. [id.] *Rashness.*

tēmo, ōnis, m. [for tigmo; from root tik, "to do," or tem "to cut"].

tempērā-tus, a, um, adj. [temper(a)-o, "to qualify, temper"] Of climate, etc.: *Temperate.*

tempest-as, tātis, f. [for temper-tas; fr. tempus, old gen. temperis, as proved by existing adverbial abl. temper-i] Of weather; in a bad sense: *Storm, tempest, bad weather.*

tem-pus, pōris, n. *Time* in general. *Season* [root TEM, akin to τέμνω, "to cut;" Lat. templum].

tēn-ēo, ūi, tum, ēre, 2. v. a.: *To hold: to have in one's possession; to detain.* Of a place: *To occupy,*

ten-to, tāvi, tātum, tāre, 1. v. a. intens. [ten-eo, "to hold"] *To try, make trial of, put to the test*

tēu-ūis, ūe, adj. Of health: *Weak, poor, feeble* [cp. Gr. τε(ί)νω, root TAN, "to stretch out"].

tēr, num. adv. [tres, t(e)rium, "three"] *Three times, thrice.*

tergūm, i, n. *The back.*

ter-ra, ræ, f. *The earth, soil, ground* [prob. akin to Gr. τέρσσαι, "to be, or become, dry"].

terr-ēo, ūi, itum, ēre, 2. v. a. *To frighten, terrify.*

terr-īto, itāvi, itātum, itāre, 1. v. a. intens. [terr-eo, "to frighten"] *To frighten much or greatly, to affright, terrify.*

ter-tiūs, tia, tium, adj. [tres; see ter] *The third.*

test-ūdo, udinis, f. [test-a, "a shell"] *Military term: A covering.*

tīm-ēo, ūi, no sup., ēre, 2. v. a. *To be afraid of; to fear.*

tīm-id-e, adv. [timid-us, "timid"] *In a timid way, timidly.*

tīm-or, ōris, m. [tim-eo, "to fear"] *Fear, dread, terror.*

tollo, sustūli, sublātum, tollēre [root TOL, whence tuli; see fero] Of a cry, etc.: *To raise, set up.*

torr-ēo, torrūi, tostum, torrēre, 2. v. a. *To burn, scorch* [see terra].

tot, num. adj. indecl. *So many.*

tot-idem, num. adj. indecl. [tot, "so many"] *Just so many, just as many.*

tōt-us, ta, tum, adj. *All, all the, the whole, the whole of* (denoting a thing in its entirety [akin to Sans. root TV, "to increase"]).

tranquill-itas, itātis, f. [tran-

quill-us, "calm, still"] Of the sea, weather, etc.: *Calmness, stillness; a calm.*

trans, prep. gov. acc. *Beyond, across, over.*

trans-do, didi, dītum, dēre, 3. v. a. [trans, "over;" do, "to give"] *To entrust, confide, deliver, commit.*

trāns-dūco, duxi, ductum, dūcēre, 3. v. a. [trans, "across;" dūco, "to lead"] *To lead, or carry across.*

trans-ēo, īvi or īi, itum, īre, v. a. and n. irreg. [trans, "across;" eo, "to go"] Act.: *To go across or over a river, etc; to cross, or pass over.* Neut.: *To go, or cross, over from a place.*

trans-figo, fixi, fixum, figēre, 3. v. a. [trans, "through;" figo, "to fix;" "to pierce"] *To pierce through, transfix.*

transī-tus, itūs, m. [transeo, "to cross over"] *A passage over the sea, etc.*

trans-jiciō, jēci, jectum, jicēre, 3. v. a. [for trans-jacio; fr. trans, "through;" jacio, "to throw"] *To pierce.*

transmis-sus, sūs, m. [for trans-mit-sus; fr. transmitt-o, in neut. force, "to cross over"] *A passage across the sea.*

trans-porto, portāvi, portāte, 1. v. a. [trans, "across;" porto, "to carry"] *To carry, or convey, across; to transport.*

trē-cent-i, æ, a, num. adj. [for tri-cent-i; fr. tres, tri-um, "three;" cent-um, "a hundred"] *Three hundred.*

tres, tria (Gen. trium), num. adj. *Three* (τρεῖς, τρία).

trib-unus, uni, m. [trib-us, "a tribe"] *A tribune.*

trib-ūo, ūi, ūtum, ūere, 3. v. a. *To give, bestow, grant, etc.*

tridūm, i, n. [tres [dies, "a day"] *Space of three days.*

tri-ginta, num. adj. indecl. ("Three tens;" hence) *Thirty* [tres, tri-um; ginta = κοῦτα = "ten"]

tri-ni, næ, na, num. disrtib. adj. [tres, tri-um, "three"] *Three each, three.*

trīpārtit-o, adv. [tripartitus, "divided into three parts"] *In three parts or division.*

trīquetrus, a, um, adj. *Three cornered, triangular.*

tū-ēor, itus sum, ēri, 2. v. dep. *To protect, defend.*

tum, adv.: *At that time: then.* In a series, etc.: *Then, in the next place* [prob. akin to a demonstr. root to; Gr. το].

tūm-ultus, ultūs, m. [prob. akin to tumeo, "to swell"] *Insurrection, rising, rebellion.*

turma, æ, f. *A troop of horses.*

turpis, e, adj. *Shameful, disgraceful.*

turris, is (Acc. Sing. turrim and turrem), f. *A tower*, [Gr. τῦρῐς].

tūtus, ta, tum, adj. [tu-eor, "to protect"] *Safe, secure.*

tū-us, a, um, pron. poss. [tu, "thus or you"] *Thy, thine, your, yours.*

ū-bi, adv. [akin to qui] *In which place, where.* Of time: *At what time, when.*

ulciscor, ultus sum, ulcisi, 3. v. dep. *To take vengeance on.*

ul-lus, la, lum (Gen. ullius; Dat. ulli), adj. [for un-lus; fr. un-us, "one"] *Any one, any.*

ultimus, a, um, sup. adj. *Furthest; most distant or remote.*

ultrō, adv. [ulter, ultr-i, "beyond"] *On his, etc., part; on one's own accord, without being requested.*

unā, adv. [Adverbial Abl. of unus, "one"] *In company, together.*

u-nde, adv [for cu-nde (=qu-nde). fr. qu-i] *From which place, whence.*

un-dēcim, num. adj. indecl. [for un-decem; fr. un-us, "one;" decem, "ten"] *Eleven.*

undēcim-us, a, um, num. adj. [un-decim, "eleven"] *Eleventh.*

und-i-que, adv. [unde; (i) connecting vowel; que, indefinite suffix] *From all parts or every quarter; on all sides.*

un-i-versus, versa, versum, adj. [un-us, "one;" (i) connecting vowel;

versus, "turned"] *All together, or collectively; the whole*

un-quam, adv. [un-us, "one"] *At any (one) time, ever.*

ūn-us, a, um (Gen. unus; Dat. uni), adj.: *One* [akin to eīs, ēv-ōs].

u-s-que, adv. [akin to qui; with (s) epenthetic; que, indefinite suffix] *Even.*

ūsus, sus, m. [for ut-sus, fr. ut-or] *Use, employment, advantage, benefit.*

ut, (originally uti), adv. and conj. [prob. akin to qui] Adv.: *As; Conj. That, so that*

ūter, utra, utrum (Gen. utrius; Dat. utri), pron. adj. [prob. like ut, akin to qui, "who, which"] *Which, or whether, of the two:—uter . . . uter, which of the two, . . . the other.*

ūtēr-que, utra-que, utrum-que, (Gen. utrius-que; Dat. utri-que), pron. adj. [uter, "which" of two: "one or the other;" que, "and"] *Both one and the other; both, each.*

ūt-ilis, ile, adv. adj. [tor, "to use"] *Useful, servicable.*

ūt-il-itas, itātis, f. [utor, "to use"] *Usefulness.*

ntr-m-que, adv. [uterque, "both one and the other"] *On both sides.*

uti, see ut.

ūtor, ūsus sum, ūti, 3. v. dep. *To use, make use of, employ.*

uxor, ōris, f. *A wife, spouse.*

vādum, i. n. [vad-o, "to go"] *Of a river: A shallow, ford.*

vāg-or, atus sum, ari, 1. v. dep. [vag-us, "wandering"] *To wander, roam at large.*

vāl-ēo, ūi, itum, ēre, 2. v. n.: *be strong or powerful.* Of things: *To possess weight, have influence.*

vast-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [vast-us, "waste"] *To lay waste, ravage, devastate.*

vect-igal, igālis, n. [vect-is, "a carrying"] *A tax, impost.*

vectōr-ius, ia, ium, adj. [vector, vector-is, "one who carries"] *For carrying, conveying.*

vel, conj. [akin to vol-o, velle, "to wish"] *Or if you will, or:—vel . . . vel, either . . . or.*

vĕlōc-iter, adv. [velox, veloc-is, "swift"] *Swiftly, rapidly.*

vĕnĭo, vĕni, ventum, vĕnĭre, 4. v. n. : *To come* [Oscan root BEN; akin to Gr. βα(ι)ν-ω, "to go"]

vĕnt-ĭto, itāvi, itāvi, itāre, 1. v. n. intens. [vent-o, "to come often"] *To come very often, to keep coming.*

vĕnt-us, i, m. *Wind* [akin to root AN, "to blow"].

verbum, i, n. : 1. *A word.*

vĕrĕor, itus sum, ĕri, 2. v. dep. *To fear, dread, be afraid of.*

vergo, (perf. a.c.c. to some versi), no sup., vergĕre, 3. v. n. Of places: *To lie, be situate, incline.*

vĕro, adv. [ver-us, "true"] *But in fact, but in deed, however.*

ver-so, sāvi, sātum, sāre, 1. v. a. intens. [for vert-so; fr. ver-to, "to turn"] *To turn much or often.*

vĕrus, a, um, adj. *True.*

vĕrūtum, i, n. *A dart, javelin.*

vesper, ĕrl, m. *Evening, evening-tide* [Gr. ἑσπερος; Lat. Hesperia].

vest-ĭo, ĭvi or ĭi, ĭtum, ĭre, 4. v. a. [vest-is, "a garment"] *To clothe.*

vĕt-o, ūi, ĭtum, āre, 1. v. a. *To forbid.*

vĕtus, ĕris, adj. *Old, ancient* [prob. akin to ἔτος, "a year"].

vĭa (old form **vea**), æ, f. [for ve-ha; fr. ve-ho, "to carry"] *A way, road; march.*

vĭc-ies, adv. [contracted and changed fr. vigint-ies; fr. viginti, "twenty"] *Twenty times.*

vic-tor, tōris, m. [vi(n)c-s, "to conquer"] *A conqueror. As Adj. : Victorious.*

victōr-iā, iæ, f. [victor, victor-is, "a conqueror"] *Victory.*

vic-us, i, m. *A village* [akin to oikos, "a house," with diagma prefixed; Lat. vicinus; Goth. veihs; Eng. wick, in Norwich-(k)]

vĭdĕo, vĭdi, vĭsum, vĭdĕre, 2. v. a. Act. : *To see* [akin to root VID, in original force of "to see;" cp. Gr. οἶδα, εἶδον; Lat. visus; Goth. vait; O.

H. G. vizan, "to wit;" Slav. vedete, (= Lat. videre)].

vĭgĭl-iā, iæ, f. [vigil-o, "to watch"] *A watch by night.*

vĭ-gintĭ, num. adj. indecl. ("Twice ten;" hence) *Twenty* [for bi-ginti; fr. bi (= bis), "twice;" ginti = κεντα = "ten"].

vinco, vĭci, victum, vincĕre, 3. v. n. *To prevail, carry the day, gain the victory over an opponent.*

vinc-ŭlum, i, n. [vincio, "to bind"] *A chain, fetter.*

vir, vĭri, m. *A man* [akin to Sans. vir-a, "a hero;" Lith. viras; Goth. vair; Ir. fer; A. S. wer, in "werwolf"].

virgo, i, ĭnis, f. *A maiden, virgin*

virtus, tūtis, f. [vir, "a man"] *Courage, bravery, valour.*

vis, vis, plur. vĭres, ĭum), f. : *Strength, might.* [Gr. ἰς].

vĭto, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. *To shun, avoid.*

vitrŭm, i, n. *Woad; a plant used for producing a blue dye.*

vivo, vixi, victum, vivĕre, 3. v. n. *To live, support or maintain one's self by something* [root VI, "to live;" Gr. βίος; Lat. vita; O. H. G. quek (quick, quicken)].

vix, adv. *With difficulty, hardly, scarcely, barely.*

vōc-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. : *To call.*

vōlo, vōlŭi, velle, v. irreg. *To be willing* [akin to Gr. βολ, βόλομαι = βο(ύ)λ-ομαι, "to wish"].

vōlun-tas, tātis, f. [for volent-tas; fr. volens, volent-is, "willing"] *Will, inclination.*

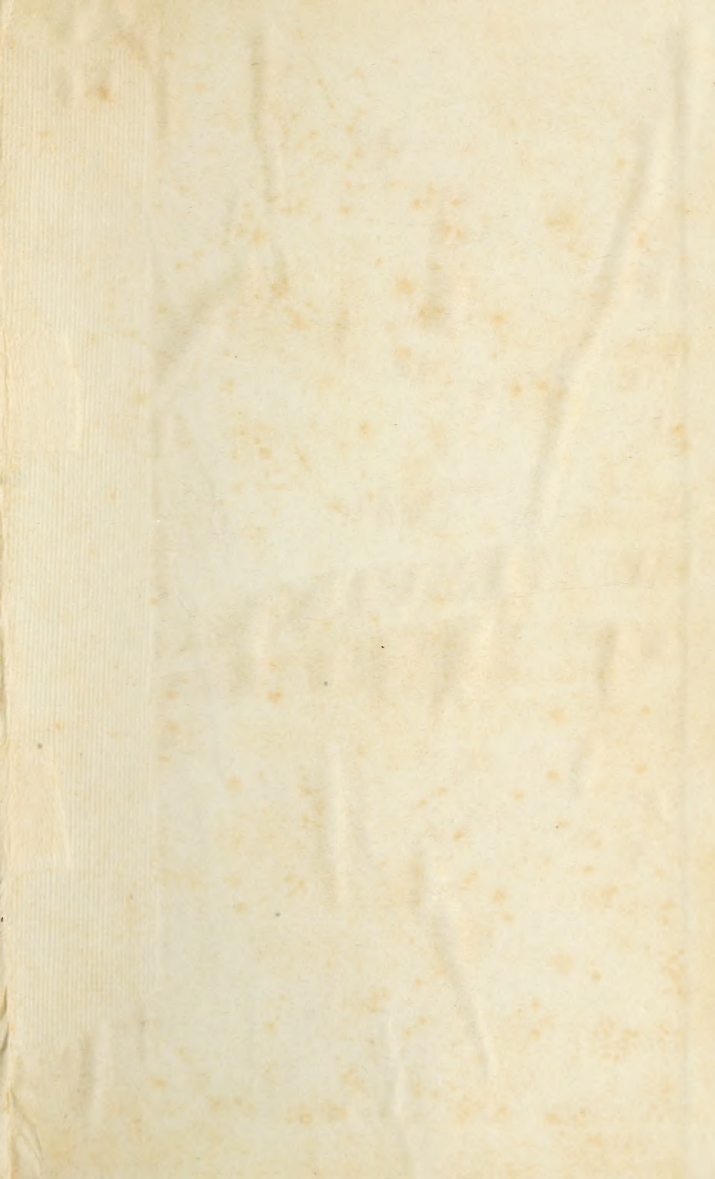
vox, vōcis, f. [for voc-s; fr. voc-o, "to call"] *A voice, language.*

vulgo, adv. [adverbial abl. of vulgus, "the common people"] *Commonly, generally.*

vulnĕro, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [vulnus, vulner-is, "a wound"] *To wound.*

vuln-us, ĕris, n. *A wound.*

/ LT 1001. 870. C34 D4 1881b



CAESAR'S
BELLUM BRITANNICUM

NOTES BY

J. HENDERSON, M.A.

